

Steam Distribution
VA Maryland Health Care System
512A5-10-307
At VA Perry Point Campus
Perry Point, MD



SPECIFICATIONS

Submitted To:

U. S. Department of Veterans Affairs
Maryland Health Care System
Perry Point Division
Perry Point, Maryland 21902



Submitted by:

DCS INFRASTRUCTURE LLC

3249 Route 112, Suite 1B
Medford, NY 11763

309 Fellowship Rd, Suite 200
Mt. Laurel, NJ 07054



**Hatch Mott
MacDonald**

August 20, 2013

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
 SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
 Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 00 00	General Requirements
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
01 42 19	Reference Standards
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 21 00	Site Surveys
02 41 00	Demolition
02 82 11	Asbestos Abatement Specifications
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
03 30 53	Cast-In-Place Concrete
	DIVISION 05 - METALS
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 12 00	Built-Up Bituminous Waterproofing
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation
23 07 11	HVAC Piping Insulation
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping
23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK
31 20 00	Earth Moving
31 23 19	Dewatering
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements
32 10 00	Geotextiles
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving

	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES
33 40 00	Storm Drainage Utilities
33 63 00	Steam Energy Distribution

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

DRAWING NO.	TITLE
	OUTSIDE STEAM DISTRIBUTION
T-1	TITLE SHEET
C-1	SITE KEY PLAN, CIVIL ABBREVIATIONS, LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
C-2	PARTIAL SITE CONSTRUCTION PLAN AND PROFILES- AREAS 1 AND 2
C-3	PARTIAL SITE CONSTRUCTION PLAN AND PROFILES- AREAS 3, 4 AND 5
C-4	PARTIAL SITE CONSTRUCTION PLAN AND PROFILES- AREAS 6 AND 7
C-5	PARTIAL SITE CONSTRUCTION PLAN AND PROFILES- AREAS 8 AND 9
C-6	PARTIAL SITE CONSTRUCTION PLAN AND PROFILES- AREAS 10 AND 11
C-7	CIVIL DETAILS (SHEET 1 OF 2)
C-8	CIVIL DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
C-9	SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
M-1	MECHANICAL NOTES, LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SCHEDULES
M-2	BUILDING 14H MECHANICAL ROOM PLANS AND DETAILS
M-3	MANHOLE DEMOLITION WORK (SHEET 1 OF 2)
M-4	MANHOLE DEMOLITION WORK (SHEET 2 OF 2)
M-5	MANHOLE NEW WORK (SHEET 1 OF 2)
M-6	MANHOLE NEW WORK (SHEET 2 OF 2)
M-7	TRENCH SECTIONS
M-8	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M-9	MECHANICAL DETAILS AND DIAGRAMS

END OF SECTION 00 01 15

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Replace Steam Lines, Phase IV as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer Representative
- C. Offices of DCS Infrastructure, as Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
 - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 30-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
 - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes **general construction**, alterations, roads, walks, grading, drainage, mechanical and electrical work, utility systems, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items for the upgrade of the project Steam Distribution System Phase IV. In addition, the scope of work includes the replacement of steam and condensate lines in the following areas:

1. Underground lines from building 11 H to manhole (MH) 25.
2. Underground lines from building 314B to MH 19.
3. Underground lines from building 80H to MH 8.
4. Underground lines from MH 8 to building 19H.
5. Underground lines from building 19H to MH 6.
6. Underground lines from building 17H to MH 19A.
7. Underground lines from building ISH to MH 20.
8. Underground lines from building 82H to MH 26.
9. Underground lines from MH 26 to MH 24.
10. Underground lines from building 22H to MH 23.
11. Underground lines from MH 23 to MH 22.
12. Underground lines from building 14H to MH 21.
13. Underground lines from MH 1 to MH 3.
14. Underground lines from MH 6 to MH 11
15. Underground lines from building 101 to MH 1
16. Equipment, piping and piping accessories in the Mechanical Room (Steam Vault) in building 14H.

New underground steam and condensate piping will be installed in new concrete trenches and connected to existing piping in the manholes and outside the buildings (within 10 feet from the wall). Demolition of

existing piping (ACM) will be limited to work required for connection of new piping (approximately 10 feet from the manholes and from the building wall). Remaining unused steam and condensate piping will be abandoned in place.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, 6 sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished. These drawings and specifications will consist of those returned by prospective bidders.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from reproducible sepia prints furnished by Issuing Office. Such sepia prints shall be returned to the Issuing Office immediately after printing is completed.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

- 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
- 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

- 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
- 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
- 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
- 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of

a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Guards:

1. The General Contractor shall provide unarmed guards at the project site 24 hours a days, 7 days a week.
2. The guard shall have communication devices to report events as directed by VA police.
3. The general Contractor shall install equipment for recording guard rounds to ensure systematic checking of the premises.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
4. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
5. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.

6. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
7. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
8. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011.....National Electrical Code

241-2009.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Engineer and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof.

- Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration fire-stop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- M. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.

- N. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.
- O. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR.
- P. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- Q. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- R. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- S. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- T. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or

portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor.

- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, ten feet minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 15 inches. Fence posts foundation shall be encased in concrete and buried to a minimum depth of three feet deep. Bottom of fences shall extend to one inch above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.
- J. When a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
 - 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 40 degrees F at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
 - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be

- accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.

2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.

3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled

"DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would

be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and

"Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.10 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
 - 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by DCS Infrastructure LLC and Hatch Mott MacDonald/DCS.

(FAR 52.236-4)

1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and/or structure, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure, roads, parking lots, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.

D. During progress of work, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land

surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.

1. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.

2. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.

3. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.

E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.

E'. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COR, reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.

F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

1.17 COR'S FIELD OFFICE

- A. The Contractor shall, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, provide where shown on the drawings a temporary field office, furniture, and two inch deep gravel surfaced area for use of the COR. Office and furniture shall be new.
- B. The field office shall provide not less than 720 gross square feet of floor area in one unit. Installation of the office shall meet all local codes.
- C. Provide office with two, three foot wide exterior doors, including hardware and OSHA approved platform and stairs leading to grade.
- D. Enclose the entire perimeter of the office from the floor to the ground and finish to match exterior. Provide R7 insulation and seal tight to ground with a painted 3/4 inch exterior grade plywood skirt.
- E. Exterior finishes shall be manufacturer's standards.
- F. Provide floor, wall, and roof with not less than R5 insulation.
- G. Interior finishes shall consist of resilient flooring, plywood paneling or painted wallboard on walls, and acoustical tile ceilings. Interior doors may be either painted or stained.
- H. Interior shall be subdivided with full height partitions to provide one office, one toilet. Provide each space with three foot wide door with

master keyed locks. Section off an area with a low partition and counter for the secretary's desk.

- I. Provide 2-1/2 feet wide by 3 feet high operable windows; two in each room (none required in sample room), except provide only one 2 foot high window in toilet room(s). Window openings shall be fitted with security bars to prevent any forced entry. The door of field office shall have a hasp and padlock and also deadbolts keyed from both sides.
- J. Provide sufficient fluorescent lighting in each room to deliver 70 foot-candles of light at desk top height without the aid of daylight. Provide one light switch in each room.
- K. Provide one duplex receptacle in each wall of each room. If a wall is 10 feet long or more, provide two receptacles for each 10 feet, or portion thereof, of wall. Provide two duplex receptacles in low partition at secretary's desk.
- L. The Contractor shall provide the following:
 - 1. Electricity, hot and cold water, and necessary utility services (except telephone).
 - 2. All necessary piping, power circuits network cabling, cat 5e or better cabling for phones and computers, electrical fixtures, lighting, and other items necessary to provide a habitable structure for the purpose intended. The number of network and electrical receptacles will be as per attached drawing of the field office.
 - 3. Thermostatically controlled, centralized heating and air conditioning system designed to maintain the temperature between 70 and 80 degrees F with 50 percent relative humidity maintained during the air conditioning season.
 - 4. One water closet, lavatory, mirror, toilet paper dispenser, paper towel dispenser, soap dispenser, towel bar, and two-prong coat hooks for each toilet room.
- M. Contractor shall, for the duration of the COR's occupancy, provide the following:
 - 1. Satisfactory conditions in and around the field office and parking area.

2. Maintenance of gravel surfaced area, including the area for parking, in an acceptable condition for vehicle and foot traffic at all times.
 3. Maintenance of utility services.
 5. Potable water, fuel and electric power for normal office uses, including lights, heating and air conditioning.
- O. COR's field office and facilities shall be relocated once after its initial installation at the Contractor's expense. Relocation consists of moving the field office and facilities to a location within the VA site designated by the COR together with providing and maintaining utilities, parking area, sanitary facilities and janitorial service in new location until completion and final acceptance of project.
- P. At the completion of all work, including the punch list, the COR's field office and facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and Contractor shall remove same, including utility connections, from the Medical Center. The site shall be restored to original condition and finished in accordance with contract requirements. Government and be left intact, including utility connections, for future use by Department of Veterans Affairs. All 5 drawer file cabinets provided shall become the property of the Government.
- Q. The Contractor shall furnish floor plans for approval by the COR prior to furnishing the field office.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted.

- Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

A'. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.

a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.

1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.

H. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.24 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.25 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations.

Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.

- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 24 gage galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 4 inch by 4 inch posts (or equivalent round posts) set four feet into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with two by four inch material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

1.30 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 3/4 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two four by four inch posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at four feet above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.

1.31 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:

1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.
2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 8 x 10 inch prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 16 x 20 inch prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall

- be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
 6. As-built condition of pre-slab utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring slabs, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
 7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
 8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.

9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COR through to completion.
15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the COR.
16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.

17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.
18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Built viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.
- E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
- F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
- G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

1.32 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES

- A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different settings to allow the COR to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the COR on a CD.
- B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 16 by 20

inches, printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.

- C. Furnish six (6) 16 by 20 inch color prints of the following buildings constructed under this project (elevations as selected by the RE from the images taken above). Photographs shall be artistically composed showing full front elevations. All images shall become property of the Government. Each of the selected six prints shall be place in a frame with a minimum of 2 inches of appropriate matting as a border. Provide a selection of a minimum of 3 different frames from which the SRE will select one style to frame all six prints. Photographs with frames shall be delivered to the COR in boxes suitable for shipping.

1.33 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

END OF SECTION 01 00 00

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1 Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2 For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3 Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
- A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4 Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5 Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6 Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7 The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price

and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- 1-8 Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9 Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
- B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be

marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. A space 4-3/4 by 5 inches shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10 Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

DCS Infrastructure, LLC

(Architect-Engineer)

3249 Route 112, Building 4, Suite 1B,

Medford NY 11763

- 1-11 At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.
- 1-12 Samples for approval shall be sent to Architect-Engineer, in care of
COTR, VA Medical Center,

William Atkins, PE, Energy Manager

VAMC, Maryland Healthcare System

Perry Point, MD

END OF SECTION 01 33 23

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org

AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org

ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org

HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org/
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org

NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org

RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com
TEMA	Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900

UBC	The Uniform Building Code See ICBO
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated http://www.ul.com
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada http://www.ulc.ca
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association P.O. Box 120786 New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 633-4334
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association http://www.wwpa.org

END OF SECTION 01 42 19

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's

proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to

trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 10-year(design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
 - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.

5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown and on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Maryland Department of Environmental Protection Air Pollution Statute, Rule, or Regulation and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	SAWS	75
GENERATORS	75	VIBRATORS	75
COMPRESSORS	75		

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the

property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face.

Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

END OF SECTION 01 57 19

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
2. Packaging used for construction products.
3. Poor planning and/or layout.
4. Construction error.
5. Over ordering.
6. Weather damage.
7. Contamination.
8. Mishandling.
9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.cwm.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 21 00
SITE SURVEYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the gathering of research documents, performance of a topographic survey and preparation of a topographic survey map.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Professional Land Surveyor: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Land Surveyor" from the state in which they practice.
- B. Professional Civil Engineer: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Civil Engineer" from the state in which they practice. For this section, the term "surveyor" shall also include Professional Civil Engineers authorized to practice Land Surveying under the laws of the state in which they practice.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

- A. The surveyor shall research available public records for all mapping, monumentation, plats, governmental surveys etc. that may pertain to the subject property. Research all applicable public utilities for substructure data such as sewers, storm drains, water lines, electrical conduits etc.
- B. The survey shall be performed on the ground in accordance with the current "Accuracy Standards for Land Title Surveys" as adopted, from time to time, by the American Congress on Surveying and Mapping, the National Society of Professional Surveyors, and the American Land Title Association.
- C. The surveyor, when applicable, shall consult with the COR to determine scale of plat or map and size of drawings.
- D. The surveyor shall furnish two sets of prints of the plat or map of survey and an electronic CADD file. If the plat or map of survey consists of more than one sheet, the sheets shall be numbered, the total number of sheets indicated and the match lines be shown on each sheet.
- E. On the plat or map, the survey boundary shall be drawn to a convenient scale, or the scale designated by the Architect, with the scale clearly indicated. A graphic scale, shown in feet or meters or both, shall be included. A north arrow shall be shown and when practicable, the plat or map of survey shall be oriented so that north is at the top of the drawing. Symbols or abbreviations used shall be identified on the face of the plat or map by use of a legend or other means. Supplementary or exaggerated diagrams shall be presented accurately on the plat or map

where dimensional data is too small to be shown clearly at full scale. The plat or map shall be 30 by 42 inches.

F. The survey shall contain the following applicable information:

1. The name, address, telephone number, and signature of the Professional Land Surveyor who made the survey, his or her official seal and registration number, the date the survey was completed and the dates of all revisions.
2. The survey drawing(s) submitted shall bear the following certification adjacent to the Engineer's official seal:
"I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and that every effort has been made to furnish complete and accurate information."
3. Vicinity map showing the property surveyed in reference to nearby highways or major street intersections.
4. Flood zone designation (with proper annotation based on Federal Flood Insurance Rate Maps or the state or local equivalent, by scaled map location and graphic plotting only).
5. Land area as defined by the boundaries of the legal description of the surveyed premises.
6. All data necessary to indicate the mathematical dimensions and relationships of the boundary represented by bearings and distances, and the length and radius of each curve, together with elements necessary to mathematically define each curve. The point of beginning of the surveyor's description and the basis of bearings shall also be shown.
7. When record bearings or angles or distances differ from measured bearings, angles or distances, both record and measured bearings, angles, and distances shall be clearly indicated. If the record description fails to form a mathematically closed figure, the surveyor shall so indicate.
8. Measured and record distances from corners of parcels surveyed to the nearest right-of-way lines of streets in urban or suburban areas, together with recovered lot corners and evidence of lot corners, shall be noted. The distances to the nearest intersecting street shall be indicated and verified. Names and widths of streets and highways abutting the property surveyed and widths of rights of way shall be given. Observable evidence of access (or lack thereof) to such abutting streets or highways shall be indicated. Observable evidence of private roads shall be so indicated. Streets abutting the

- premises, which have been described in Record Documents, but not physically opened, shall be shown and so noted.
9. The identifying titles of all recorded plats, filed maps, right of way maps, or similar documents which the survey represents, wholly or in part, with their appropriate recording data. The survey shall indicate platted setback or building restriction lines which have been recorded in subdivision plats or which appear in a Record Document which has been delivered to the surveyor. Contiguity, gores, and overlaps along the exterior boundaries of the survey premises, where ascertainable from field evidence or Record Documents, or interior to those exterior boundaries, shall be clearly indicated or noted. Where only a part of a recorded lot or parcel is included in the survey, the balance of the lot or parcel shall be indicated.
 10. All evidence of found monuments shall be shown and noted. All evidence of monuments found beyond the surveyed premises on which establishment of the corners of the survey premises are dependent, and their application related to the survey shall be indicated.
 11. The character of any and all evidence of possession shall be stated and the location of such evidence carefully given in relation to both the measured boundary lines and those established by the record. An absence of notation on the survey shall be presumptive of no observable evidence of possession. The term "possession" does not imply "ownership".
 12. The location of all buildings upon the plot or parcel shall be shown and their locations defined by measurements perpendicular to the boundaries. If there are no buildings, so state. Proper street numbers shall be shown where available.
 13. All easements evidenced by a Record Document which have been delivered to the surveyor shall be shown, both those burdening and those benefiting the property surveyed, indicating recording information. If such an easement cannot be located, a note to this affect shall be included. Observable evidence of easements and/or servitudes of all kinds, such as those created by roads, rights-of-ways, water courses, drains, telephone, telegraph, or electric lines, water, sewer, oil or gas pipelines on or across the surveyed property and on adjoining properties if they appear to affect the surveyed property, shall be located and noted. Surface indications, if any, or of underground easements and/or servitudes shall also be shown.
 14. The character and location of all walls, buildings, fences, and other visible improvements within five feet of each side of the boundary

- lines shall be noted. Without expressing a legal opinion, physical evidence of all encroaching structural appurtenances and projections, such as fire escapes, bay windows, windows and doors that open out, flue pipes, stoops, eaves, cornices, areaways, stoops, trip, etc., by or on adjoining property or on abutting streets, on any easement or over setback lines shown by Record Documents shall be indicated with the extent of such encroachment or projection.
15. Driveways and alleys on or crossing the property must be shown. Where there is evidence of use by other than the occupants of the property, the surveyor must so indicate on the plat or map. Where driveways or alleys on adjoining properties encroach, in whole or in part, on the property being surveyed, the surveyor must so indicate on the plat or map with appropriate measurements.
 16. Location, alignment and dimensions of all roads, curbs, walks, parking and paved areas abutting the subject land. Indicate road centerlines with true bearings and lengths by 50 foot stationing. Describe curves by designating the points of curvature and tangency by station. Include all curve data as well a location of radius and vertex points. Elevations on 50' centers on centerline of roads, edges of roads and top and bottom of curbs.
 17. Ponds, lakes, springs, or rivers bordering on or running through the premises being surveyed shall be shown. When a property surveyed contains a natural water boundary, the surveyor shall measure the location of the boundary according to appropriate surveying methods and note on the plat or map the date of the measurement and the caveat that the boundary is subject to change due to natural causes and that it may or may not represent the actual location of the limit of title. When the surveyor is aware of changes in such boundaries, the extent of those changes shall be identified.
 18. Contours at a minimum interval of 2 foot. Base vertical control on the permanent (not assumed) National Geodetic Survey (NGS) or VA Medical Center Bench Mark. Note location, description and datum.
 19. Identify and show if possible, setback, height, and floor space area restrictions of record or disclosed by applicable zoning or building codes (in addition to those recorded in subdivision maps). If none, so state.
 20. Exterior dimensions of all buildings at ground level. Show square footage of exterior footprint of all buildings at ground level and gross floor area of all buildings.

21. Measured height of all buildings above grade at a defined location. If no defined location is provided, the point of measurement shall be shown.
22. Elevations at each entrance to buildings, service docks, building corners, steps, ramps and grade slabs.
23. Substantial, visible improvements (in addition to buildings) such as signs, parking areas, swimming pools, etc.
24. Parking areas and, if striped, the striping and the type (eg. handicapped, motorcycle, regular, etc.) and number of parking spaces.
25. Indication of access to a public way such as curb cuts and driveways.
26. Location of utilities existing on or serving the surveyed property as determined by observed evidence together with plans and markings provided by utility companies, and other appropriate sources (with references as to the source of information. Locate and show all fire hydrants located within 500 feet of the subject property.
27. Railroad tracks and sidings.
28. Manholes, catch basins, valve vaults or other surface indications of subterranean uses.
29. Wires and cables (including their function) crossing the survey premises, all poles on or within ten feet of the surveyed premises, and the dimensions of all cross-wires or overhangs affecting the surveyed premises.
30. Utility company installations on the surveyed premises.
31. Names of adjoining owners of platted lands.
32. Observable evidence of earth moving work, building construction or building additions within recent months.
33. Any changes in street right-of-way lines either completed or proposed, and available from the controlling jurisdiction. Observable evidence of recent street or sidewalk construction or repairs.
34. Observable evidence of site use as a solid waste dump, sump or sanitary landfill.
35. All trees with a minimum diameter of 6" measured at 48" above the base of the tree. Perimeter outline only of thickly wooded areas with description of predominant vegetation.

END OF SECTION 01 21 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- E. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work

and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE's approval.

F. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Completely demolish and remove utilities and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.

2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5 feet)

below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

END OF SECTION 02 41 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 82 11
TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL.....	1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.1.2 RELATED WORK.....	1
1.1.3 TASKS.....	1
1.1.4 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES.....	1
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....	2
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	2
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....	3
1.4.1 GENERAL.....	3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY.....	3
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	9
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....	10
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	10
1.5.2 Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	11
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	11
1.5.4 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.....	12
1.5.5 STANDARDS.....	12
1.5.6 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....	12
1.5.7 NOTICES.....	12
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	12
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....	13
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES.....	13
1.5.12 SITE SECURITY.....	14
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....	14
1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING.....	15
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	16
1.6.1 PERSONNEL.....	16
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	17
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	17
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	17
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	18
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	18
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	18

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	18
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	18
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	18
1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS.....	18
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....	18
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	18
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	19
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	19
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	19
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE - PAPR.....	19
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	20
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES.....	20
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION.....	20
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	20
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and W/EDF.....	20
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF).....	21
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF).....	22
1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES.....	23
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	24
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	24
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	24
2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM.....	25
2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT.....	25
2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS).....	26
2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL.....	27
2.1.6 MONITORING.....	27
2.1.7 AUXILIARY GENERATOR.....	27
2.1.8 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS.....	27
2.1.9 TESTING THE SYSTEM.....	27
2.1.10 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE SYSTEM.....	27
2.1.11 USE OF SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS.....	28
2.1.12 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM.....	28
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	28
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	28
2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA.....	28
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	29
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	29

2.2.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS.....	29
2.2.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS.....	29
2.2.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	29
2.2.8 FIRESTOPPING.....	30
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	30
2.3.1 GENERAL.....	30
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	31
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH.....	31
2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES.....	32
2.5 SUBMITTALS.....	33
2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	33
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	35
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	35
2.6 ENCAPSULANTS.....	35
2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.....	35
2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	36
2.6.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.....	36
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	36
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.....	36
3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING.....	36
3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	37
3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....	37
3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.....	38
3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA GENERAL:.....	39
3.4 REMOVAL OF ACM.....	39
3.4.1 WETTING ACM.....	39
3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS.....	39
3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM.....	39
3.4.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE.....	41
3.4.5 REMOVAL OF ACM/SOIL FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES.....	41
3.5 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION.....	41
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	41
3.5.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	41
3.5.3 WORKER PROTECTION.....	42
3.5.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING.....	42
3.5.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES.....	42
3.6 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS.....	42

3.6.1 GENERAL.....	42
3.6.2 PROCEDURES.....	42
3.7 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	43
3.7.1 GENERAL.....	43
3.7.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	43
3.7.3 WORK DESCRIPTION.....	43
3.7.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	43
3.7.5 FIRST CLEANING.....	44
3.7.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	44
3.7.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES.....	44
3.8 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	44
3.8.1 GENERAL.....	44
3.8.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....	44
3.8.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	45
3.8.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	45
3.8.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM – LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:.....	45
3.8.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM – EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: ..	45
3.8.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES	46
3.8.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES.....	46
3.9 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	46
3.9.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	46
3.9.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	46
3.9.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	46
3.9.4 RE-INSULATION.....	46
ATTACHMENT #1.....	47
ATTACHMENT #2.....	48
ATTACHMENT #3.....	49
ATTACHMENT #4.....	50

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 RELATED WORK

- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION
- D. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.1.3 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, encapsulation, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.4 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, and in compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.

- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved pre-abatement work plan. Asbestos abatement drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings: The contractor shall limit his work to the areas shown on the accompanying drawings and listed in this specification.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered materials and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; or the VPIH/CIH presents a written **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered air flow and adequately wet any exposed ACM. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so by the VA. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA determines abatement conditions/activities are not within specification requirements. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the industrial hygienist's time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person in writing to the VA representative and shall require the Contractor to immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- B. breach/break in regulated area isolation barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site ;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site ;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials, typically during removal. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos.

ACE - Asbestos contaminated elements.

ACM - Asbestos containing material.

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-containing waste material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency having jurisdiction over the regulated area.

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional sheeting used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - One certified in practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. An industrial hygienist Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's industrial hygiene consultant (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of the PIH.

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length per cubic centimeter of air.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick siftproof, dustproof, leaktight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be siftproof, dustproof, and leaktight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 microns or greater in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment.

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air outside the respirator.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators for organic vapor exposures.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone of the person using a cassette and battery operated pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the PEL is 0.1 fibers per cc.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, sometimes flame retardant in compliance with NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the fit of a respirator by closing off the filters and breathing in or closing off the exhalation valve and breathing out while detecting leakage of the respirator.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the assigned protection a respirator should provide if worn properly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Also used for bag/drum decontamination in the EDF.

Standard operating procedures (SOP's) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respirator that utilizes an air supply separate from the air in the regulated area.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Industrial Hygienist (VPIH) - Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist.

VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) - Department of Veteran's Affairs Professional Certified Industrial Hygienist.

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- C. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- D. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- E. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
- F. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

- G. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- H. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- I. MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration
Respiratory Protection Division
Ballston Tower #3
Department of Labor
Arlington, VA 22203
703-235-1452
- J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
- K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037
- M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236
- O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
- P. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800
- O. USA United States Army
Army Chemical Corps
Department of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and

standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.

- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specification exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system. The contractor shall be responsible for providing these documents.

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

Abatement Contractor shall determine the applicability of any process patents he/she may be employing and be responsible for paying any fees, royalties or licenses that may be required for the use of patented processes.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

- 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
- 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
- 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
- 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
- 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
- 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
- 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid

B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

- 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.

2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)

C. Department of Transportation (DOT)

1.5.4 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

Abide by all local requirements if these requirements are more stringent than state and federal requirements which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials.

1.5.5 STANDARDS

A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.

B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.6 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.

B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024

C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007

D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001

E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.7 NOTICES

A. Federal, State and Local Agencies: Send written notification as required by federal, state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on asbestos containing materials as follows:

2. Include, as a minimum, the following information in the notification sent to the NESHAP's contact:

- a. Name and address of VA Medical Center.

- b. Description of the facility being demolished or renovated, including the size, age, and prior use of the facility.
- c. Estimate of the approximate amount of friable asbestos-containing material present in the facility in terms of linear feet of pipe, and surface area on other facility components.
- d. Location of the facility being demolished or renovated.
- e. Scheduled starting and completion dates of demolition or renovation.
- f. Nature of planned demolition or renovation and method(s) to be used.
- g. Procedures to be used to comply with the requirements of USEPA National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's) Asbestos Regulations (40 CFR 61 Subpart M).
- h. Name and location of the waste disposal site where the friable asbestos waste material will be deposited.

B. State Agencies

Send written notification, by certified mail return receipt requested, to New York State Department of Labor, Division of Safety and Health, Asbestos Control Program, on form provided by the Department, as required, 10 days prior to beginning any work on asbestos-containing materials.

C. Copies

Copies of notifications shall be submitted to VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

D. Variances

Contractor shall obtain and comply with all necessary variances from federal, state, and local regulatory agencies prior to starting any work on the project. Prior to any variance application, obtain written approval from the DVA Resident Engineer.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations. The contractor shall be currently licensed by the New York State Department of Labor as an Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside, however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security/police guards.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).

- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non-life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.

- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Standard Operating Procedures for Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 - 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
 - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.132;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written respiratory protection shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years of experience coordinating the program. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualification. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician has determined they are capable of doing so and has issued a current written opinion for that person.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative fit check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Headcoverings must cover respirator headstraps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a fit check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry".

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a

minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment and is able to perform the work.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE - PAPR

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
 2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
 3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.

- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**.
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil reinforced poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum

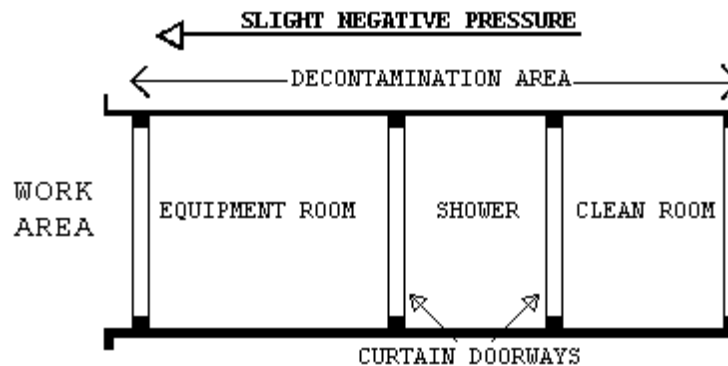
of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.

3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
4. The PDF shall look like as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF is minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be separated from the clean room and equipment room by airlocks.

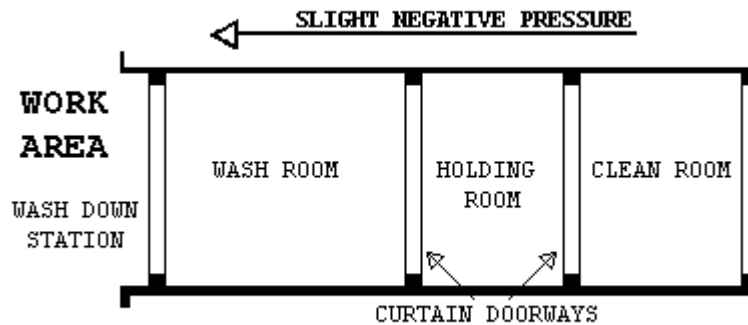


1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4")

- wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
 4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
 5. The W/EDF shall be provided as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram. The holding room shall be separated from the clean room by an airlock.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags

for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 6-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mils shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.

- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil, for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided a copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to completely exchange the regulated area air volume 4 times per hour. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect 4 air changes per hour. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide 4 air changes per hour. The contractor shall use 8 air changes per hour or double the number of machines based on their calculations or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
 - 1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
 - 2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
 - 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

2.1.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97% when challenged with 0.3 μm dioctylphthalate (DOP) particles. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 μm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 μm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/mechanical lockout must be provide to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriter's Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with

overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

2.1.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

2.1.1.6 MONITORING

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

2.1.1.7 AUXILIARY GENERATOR

If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation.

2.1.1.8 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

2.1.1.9 TESTING THE SYSTEM

The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Testing must also be done at the start of each work shift.

2.1.1.10 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE SYSTEM

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
- B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.

- C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
- D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

2.1.11 USE OF SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS

- A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been completed.

The negative air machines shall not be shut down for the duration of the project unless authorized by the VA, in writing.

- B. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
- C. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been completed for that regulated area.

2.1.12 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The units shall have been **completely decontaminated**, all pre-filters removed and disposed of as asbestos waste, asbestos labels attached and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly.

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; FIRESTOPPING.

2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with

duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure. Fire resistant barriers must be drywall/gypsum board. Danger signs must be posted as per OSHA. Any alternate method must be submitted for VA written approval.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS

- A. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the walls and ceilings, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.
- B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

2.2.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work minimally once per work day.

2.2.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. The CPIH shall be responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and

analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH

The Contractor's CPIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications.

The CPIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in air sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and show proof. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT. A daily log documenting all OSHA requirements for air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area sampled, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH responsibilities.

2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall have established Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The SOP's must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The SOP's shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the SOP's are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)

- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Standard Operating Procedures developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with brand names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1. Supplied air system, if used, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
 - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
 - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific

contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.

- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
 - 1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
 - 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 - 3. List asbestos regulatory citations, penalties, damages paid and legal actions taken against the company in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
 - 1. CPIH: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of SOP's developed; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 - 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 - 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain english the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who does and how is air monitoring conducted;

a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants and the MSDS. Provide application instructions also.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 - 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
 - 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH prior to application of lockdown.
 - 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 - 4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project.

2.6 ENCAPSULANTS

2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

- A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
 - 1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
 - 2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
 - 3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
 - 4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:

1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.

B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:

1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft²).
2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.

C. Lockdown Encapsulants:

1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft²) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.6.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding

issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of 10/95 A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed. Make sure these areas are looked at/reviewed on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination. The VAMC shall remove moveable objects from the work areas before asbestos abatement activities begin.
- D. Remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

- A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- B. Shut down and lock out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- C. Shut down and lock out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.
- D. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.
- E. The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.
- F. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items should be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Since adequate cleaning of contaminated fabrics is difficult, the VA will determine whether this option is an appropriate one. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. The contractor shall be responsible for removal and disposal of the carpet before asbestos abatement activities begin.
- G. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After precleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for

special protection requirements. The contractor is responsible for pre-cleaning. Control panels, gauges etc., in the regulated area may require VA access during abatement. These shall be designated and enclosures constructed with access flaps sealed with waterproof tape.

- H. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA GENERAL:

Follow requirements of Section 2.2 - Containment Barriers and Coverings.

3.4 REMOVAL OF ACM

3.4.1 WETTING ACM

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP's regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- C. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3M) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time must be allowed for the amended water to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate

without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except in the case of electrical hazards or a greater safety issue is possible!**

B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to coating or jacketing, remove as follows:

1. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material while still wet into disposal bags. Twist tightly the bag neck, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
3. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Scratch Coat: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not oversaturate causing excess dripping. Scrape material from substrate. Remove material in manageable quantities and control falling to staging or floor. If the falling distance is over 20 feet (6M), use a drop chute to contain material through descent. Remove residue remaining on the scratch coat after scraping is done using a stiff bristle hand brush. If a removal encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before the encapsulant dries. Re-wet the substrate as needed to prevent drying before the residue is removed.
4. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Wire Lath: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to completely saturate the material. Do not oversaturate causing excess dripping. If the surface has been painted or otherwise coated, cut small holes as needed and apply amended water or removal encapsulant from above. Cut saturated wire lath into 2' x 6' (50mm x 150mm) sections and cut hanger wires. Roll up complete with ACM, cover in burlap and hand place in disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. After removal of lath/ACM, remove any overspray on decking and structure using stiff bristle nylon brushes. Depending on hardness of overspray, scrapers may be needed for removal.
5. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.

3.4.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE

- A. The pipe insulation on the steam system contains amosite ACM which will require local exhaust ventilation and collection as described below, in addition to wet removal.
- B. Provide local exhaust ventilation and collection systems to assure collection of amosite fibers at the point of generation. A 300 mm (12") flexible rigid non-collapsing duct shall be located no more than 600 mm (2') from any scraping/brushing activity. Primary filters must be replaced every 30 minutes on the negative air machines. Each scraping/brushing activity must have a negative air machine devoted to it. For pre-molded pipe insulation or cutting wire lathe attach a 1200 mm (4') square flared end piece on the intake of the duct. Support the duct horizontally at a point 600 mm (2') below the work to effect capture. One person in the crew shall be assigned to operate the duct collection system on a continual basis.
- C. Amosite does not wet well with amended water. Submit full information/documentation on the wetting agent proposed prior to start for review and approval by the VA Representative. Insure that the material is worked on in small sections and is thoroughly and continuously wetted. Package as soon as possible while wet.

3.4.5 REMOVAL OF ACM/SOIL FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES

A. MAJOR ABATEMENT ON SOIL FLOORS:

When working on soil floors, pick up all chunks of visible asbestos debris using wet methods if possible after set-up of PDF, W/EDF, work area preparations and negative air systems as required. Perform work and decontaminate/clean-up; perform lockdown as needed and complete work as required in these specifications. The asbestos contaminated soil (ACS) shall be removed.

- 1. Remove ACS as shown on drawings to a minimum depth of 2" (two inches). After wetting to minimize dust, shovel soil into disposal bags. The CPIH shall closely monitor work conditions and take appropriate action to protect workers from exposure to asbestos and heat stress. The minimum number of air changes per hour shall be six using negative air machines. Use special vacuum truck equipped with HEPA filtration and/or manual labor to remove soil.

3.5 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and after successful clearance air testing, all surfaces shall be encapsulated with a bridging encapsulant.

3.5.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

3.5.3 WORKER PROTECTION

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when a solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection.

3.5.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING

- A. Apply two coats of encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
- B. Apply the encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

3.5.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.5.4 (B).

3.6 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.6.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.6.2 PROCEDURES

- A. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goosenecked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in

use. NESHAP's signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.

- B. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second bag.
- C. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.7 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.7.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.7.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.7.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.7.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - 1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 6 mil poly on the walls.
 - 2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.

4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

3.7.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping methods. Use each surface of a cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. If determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH additional cleaning(s) may be needed. Three (3) cleaning followed by three (3) 12-hour settling periods shall be required for all full-containment gross removal areas.

3.7.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3.7.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

3.8 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.8.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

3.8.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.8.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative AE Project Engineer, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If the work involved less than 260 lf/160 sf, 5 PCM samples may be collected for clearance. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf, TEM sampling shall be done for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. All **Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.8.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured with PCM methods and 70 s/mm² with TEM methods.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 - 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
 - 2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of air shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.8.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:

- A. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
- B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected inside and outside each regulated work area. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.

3.8.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM - EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: TEM

Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.

3.8.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the air samples. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.8.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to an accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.9 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.9.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
- B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

3.9.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.9.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative. Work may be performed off-hours, nights and weekends at no additional cost to the VAMC due to the complexity of this project and the need to shutdown mechanical systems for isolation.

3.9.4 RE-INSULATION

If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS's for all replacement materials. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from / / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That the negative pressure system was installed, operated and maintained in order to provide a minimum of 4 actual air changes per hour with a continuous -0.02" of water column pressure.

A. Signature/Date:

B.

C.

D. Signature/Date:

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:

DATE:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Printed Name:

Social Security Number:

Witness:

ATTACHMENT #3

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND
TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Name:

Social Security Number:

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named. Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Contractor at the following address.

Address:

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH:

Date:

Printed Name of CPIH:

Signature of Contractor:

Date:

Printed Name of Contractor:

ATTACHMENT #4

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE
VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location:

VA Project #:

VA Project Description:

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature

Date

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)

Date

Date

Date

END OF SECTION 02 82 11

SECTION 03 30 53
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 TOLERANCES:

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 117R-06.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
 - 211.1-91(R2002).....Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 211.2-98(R2004).....Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
 - 301-05.....Specification for Structural Concrete
 - 305R-06.....Hot Weather Concreting
 - 306R-2002.....Cold Weather Concreting
 - SP-66-04ACI Detailing Manual
 - 318/318R-05.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
 - 347R-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - A185-07.....Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement

A615/A615M-08.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

A996/A996M-06.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C31/C31M-08.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the
Field

C33-07.....Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
Specimens

C94/C94M-07.....Ready-Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-05.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

C150-07.....Portland Cement

C171-07.....Sheet Material for Curing Concrete

C172-07.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173-07.Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the
Laboratory

C231-08.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Pressure Method

C260-06.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C330-05.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C494/C494M-08.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-08.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural
Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

D1751-04.Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and
Structural Construction (Non-extruding and
Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4397-02.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction,
Industrial and Agricultural Applications

E1155-96(2008).....Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor
Levelness Numbers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS:

Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by COR, of grade or
type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.

- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- J. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- K. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- L. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- M. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- N. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a compressive strength of at least 18mpa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35mpa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than 30 Mpa 4000 psi.
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str.	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c.	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³	Max. Water Cement Ratio

MPa (psi)	yd)		(lbs/c. yd)	
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.

2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.

* Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS. Air content shall conform with the following table:

**TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in)	6 to 10
13 mm (1/2 in)	5 to 9
19 mm (3/4 in)	4 to 8
25 mm (1 in)	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in)	3 to 6

2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:

A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.

1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.

2. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

A. Installation conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.

B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:

1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

D. Construction Tolerances:

1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of COR before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.

- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without written approval from COR.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CURING:

Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by COR.

3.5 FORM REMOVAL:

Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION:

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by COR, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

3.7 FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

- 1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.

B. Slab Finishes:

- 1. Scratch Finish: Slab surfaces to receive a bonded applied cementitious application shall all be thoroughly raked or wire

broomed after partial setting (within 2 hours after placing) to roughen surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.

2. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.

3.8 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Concrete for retaining walls shall be as shown and air-entrained.
- B. Install and construct expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves as shown.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Porous backfill shall be placed as shown.

3.9 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere, shall be cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish surfaces to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel as necessary for safe handling and erection.

END OF SECTION 03 30 53

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 4. Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches.
 - 5. Gratings
 - 7. Shelf Angles
 - 11. Ladders
 - 12. Railings: (10)
 - 13. Catwalks and Platforms
 - 14. Trap Doors with Ceiling Hatch
 - 15. Sidewalk Access Doors
 - 16. Screened Access Doors
 - 17. Steel Counter or Bench Top Frame and Leg

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate
Manhole Covers	Wheel guards
	Sidewalk Access door
	Safety nosing

- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
- B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
- A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
- A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
- A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
- A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
- A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
- A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
- A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- A391/A391M-07.....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

- A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-10.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
- F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
 - D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
 - MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
 - MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
 - SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
 - RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 250 pounds at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 200 pounds in any direction at any point.
- D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 100 pounds per square foot.

E. Manhole Covers: 250 pounds per square foot.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified.
For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

D. Floor Plate:

1. Steel ASTM A786.

2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.

2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.

3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.

G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.

H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.

J. Modular Channel Units:

1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.

2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.

3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.

4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.

5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.0125 inch thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.

2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used. tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.

2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 1-1/4 by 1/8 inch steel strap anchors, 6 inches long with one inch hooked end, to back of member at 2 feet on center, unless otherwise shown.
- steel strap anchors, 10 inches long with 2 inch hooked end, welded to back of member at 2 feet on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
 - 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.

- b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
- c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
- 4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
- G. Protection:
 - 1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
 - 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
 - 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
 - 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
- C. For Wall Mounted Items:
 - 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
 - 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 0.0598 inch thick.
 - 3. Steel strip minimum of 6 inches wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
 - 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.

5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 4 inches on center between ends.

D. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 750 pound working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
 - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.

2.6 FRAMES

C. Frames for Breech Opening:

1. Fabricate from steel channels, or combination of steel plates and angles to size and contour shown.
2. Weld strap anchors on back of frame at not over 2 feet on centers for concrete or masonry openings.

2.7 GUARDS

A. Wall Corner Guards:

1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

B. Guard Angles for Overhead Doors:

1. Cut away top portion of outstanding leg of angle and extend remaining portion of angle up wall.
2. Weld filler piece across head of opening to jamb angles.
3. Make provisions for fasteners and anchorage.

C. Channel Guard at Loading Platform:

1. Fabricate from steel channel of size shown.
2. Weld anchors to channels as shown.
3. Drill channel for bumper anchor bolts.

- D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.
 - 1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
 - 2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 2 x 2 x 1/4 inch steel angle with 1-1/4 x 3/16 inch strap anchors, welded to back.
 - 3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
 - 4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.
- E. Wheel Guards:
 - 1. Construct wheel guards of not less than 5/8 inch thick cast iron.
 - 2. Provide corner type, with flanges for bolting to walls.

2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
- B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.
- C. Steel Covers:
 - 1. Use 1/4 inch thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
 - 3. Make cutouts within 1/4 inch of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
 - 4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
 - 5. Make cover sections not to exceed 25 square feet in area and 200 pounds in weight.
 - 6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 3 feet long and if width of trench is more than 3 feet or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.
 - 7. Use two, 1/2 inch diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.
- D. Cast Iron Covers
 - 1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
 - 2. Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 1/2 inch minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
 - 3. Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.
 - 4. Make covers in sections not over 200 pounds except round covers.
- E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch angles for frame openings over 4 feet long and 2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch for frame openings less than 4 feet.
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 24 inches o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 1/4 x 1 x 8 inches with 2 inch bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

F. Cast Iron Frames:

1. Fabricate from ASTM A48 cast iron to shape shown.
2. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, spaced near ends and not over 24 inches apart.

2.9 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 1/4 inch minimum to one inch maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 25 square feet in area and 200 pounds in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 24 inches o.c.
 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
 1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
 3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.

H. Aluminum Bar Gratings:

1. Fabricate grating and frame assembly from aluminum as shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
2. Use 1 x 3/16 inch minimum size bearing bars.
3. Mill finish unless specified otherwise.
4. Use serrated bars for exterior gratings and interior gratings in the following areas:

I. Plank Gratings:

1. Conform to Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
2. Manufacturers standard widths, lengths and side channels to meet live load requirements.
3. Galvanize exterior steel gratings ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
4. Fabricate interior steel gratings from galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A525, where bearing on concrete or masonry.
5. Fabricate other interior grating from steel sheet and finish with shop prime paint. Prime painted galvanized sheet may be used.

J. Cast Iron Gratings:

1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 500 pounds per square foot.
2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.
3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 4 feet or over 200 pounds and fit so as to be readily removable.

2.11 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 3/4 inch bolts spaced at not over 3 feet on centers and within 12 inches of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 4 inches wide with not more than 3/8 inch nose.

- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 4 inches from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 15 inches on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 4 inches of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

2.14 LADDERS

A. Steel Ladders:

- 1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
- 2. Fabricate angle brackets of 2 inch wide by 1/2 inch thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 4 feet apart and of length to hold ladder 7 inches from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
- 3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
- 4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
- 5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.

B. Aluminum Ladders:

- 1. Fixed-rail type, constructed of structural aluminum, with mill finish.
- 2. Fabricate side rails and rungs of size and design shown, with the rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to the rails.
- 3. Where shown fabrication side rails curved, twisted and formed into gooseneck.
- 4. Fabricate angle brackets at top and bottom and intermediate brackets where shown. Drill for bolting.

C. Ladder Rungs:

- 1. Fabricate from one inch diameter steel bars.
- 2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 4 inches into wall with ends turned 2 inches, project out from wall 7 inches, be 16 inches wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
- 3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.15 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
 - 6. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
 - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
 - 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
 - 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
 - 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 - 3. Space posts for railings not over 6 feet on centers between end posts.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
 - 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
 - 6. Removable Rails:

- a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
 - b. Secure rail to brackets with 3/8 inch stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
 - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
 - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
 - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
 - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Opening Guard Rails:
- a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
 - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
 - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
8. Gates:
- a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
 - b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
 - c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
 - d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
9. Chains:
- a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 5/16 inch diameter, eight links per foot and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 3/8 inch diameter.
 - c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 3/8 inch diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
 - d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.
- E. Aluminum Railings:
- 1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
 - 2. Use tubular posts not less than 0.125 inch wall thickness for exterior railings.
 - 3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
 - 4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 1/2 inch thick top cover plates and closed ends.

5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 1/2 inch greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.

F. Stainless Steel Railings:

1. Fabricate from 1-1/2 inches outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 0.065 inch.
2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 6 inches deep having internal dimensions at least 1/2 inch greater than external dimensions of post.

2.17 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH

A. Design to support a live load as specified.

B. Frames:

1. Fabricate steel angle frame to set in concrete slabs and design to set flush with finished concrete slab or curb. If not shown use 2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch angles.
2. Miter steel angles at corners and weld together.
3. Weld steel bar stops to vertical leg of frame, to support doors flush with the top of the frame.
4. Weld steel strap anchors on each side not over 24 inches on center to the backs of the frames. If not shown use 1/4 x 2 x 8 inch long straps with 2 inch bent ends.
5. Form frames from steel angles with welded corners for reinforcing and bracing of well lining and support of ceiling hatch.

C. Covers:

1. Use 1/4 inch thick steel floor plate.
2. Where double leaf covers are shown, reinforce at meeting edges.
3. Use wrought steel hinges with fixed brass pins.
 - a. Weld to cover.
 - b. Secure to frame with machine screws.
4. Where ladders occur, install hinges on the side opposite the ladder.
5. Provide two bar type drop handles, flush with cover when closed for each leaf.

D. Well Lining:

1. Fabricate well linings, for access through concrete floor slabs and suspended ceilings, from hatch to ceiling hatch or ceiling openings.
2. Use steel sheet and shapes of size and thickness as shown. If not shown use 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.
3. If not shown use 2 x 2 x 1/4 inch angle braces from ceiling level on each side angled at 45 degrees to structure above.
4. Use 1 x 1 x 1/8 inch angle bottom flange trim welded to well lining where no ceiling hatch occurs.

E. Ceiling Hatch:

1. Construct hatch with "T" or angle frame designed to support edge of ceiling and hatch, weld to well lining.
2. Form hatch panels of 1/8 inch steel, 3/16 inch aluminum or 0.0359 inch thick steel of pan type construction with one inch of mineral fiber insulation between.
3. Use counter balance device, hinges, latch, hangers and other accessories required for installation and operation of hatch with not over 20 pounds of force.
4. Fabricate panels flush and reinforced to remain flat.
5. Locate hatch panel flush with frame.

F. Finish with baked on prime coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 - 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
- G. Support for cantilever grab bars:
 - 1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
 - 2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 3/8 inch diameter bolts.
 - 3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 3/8 inch diameter bolts.
 - 4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.
- H. Supports for Trapeze Bars:
 - 1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
 - 2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
 - 3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

- I. Support for Communion Rail Posts:
 - 1. Anchor steel plate supports for posts as shown.
 - 2. Use four bolts per plate, locate two at top and two at bottom.
 - 3. Use lag bolts.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

3.6 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 18 inches on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.7 GUARDS

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
 - 1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
 - 2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
 - 4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long expansion bolts 18 inches on center.
 - 5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of Trench Openings in Slab where shown.
- B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:
 - 1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.
- C. Wheel Guards:
 - 1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 2 inches into pavement.
 - 2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

3.8 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 3/4 inch bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 - 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 - 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 - 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 - 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 4 inches of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.13 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.
 - 2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.
- C. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Set step portion of rung 6 inches from wall.
 - 3. Space rungs approximately 12 inches on centers.
 - 4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 16 inches above the floor.

3.14 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.
- B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:
1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
 2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 1/4 inch of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
- C. Anchor to Walls:
1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
 2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.
- D. Removable Rails:
1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
 2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.
- E. Gates:
1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
 2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.
- F. Chains:
1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
 2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
 - a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
 - b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.
- G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 12 inches of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 4 feet on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.16 SIDEWALK DOOR, TRAP DOORS, AND FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with finished concrete slab or curb.
- B. Secure well linings to structure with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- C. Bolt ceiling hatch to well lining angle brace and to angle iron frames near corners and 12 inches on centers with not less than 3/8 inch roundhead machine screws.
- D. Coordinate sidewalk door drain connections with plumbing work.

3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.19 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 07 12 00
BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies impervious built-up membranes of bituminous materials used for waterproofing.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Cement Topping: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Asphalt primer, felts and fabrics (each type to be used)

C. Certificates: Indicating materials conform to contract specifications.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name marked thereon.

B. Before proceeding with work, protect surfaces from excessive changes in temperature and protect piping, conduits and installed equipment and materials.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D41-94 (2000).....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing

D43-00.....Coal Tar Primer used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing

D173-03.....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D226-97.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Roofing Felt Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D227-03.....Coal-Tar-Saturated Organic Roofing Felt Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D449-03.....Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing

D450-96(R2006).....Coal Tar Pitch Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing

D1327-04.....Bitumen-Saturated Woven Burlap Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D1668-97(R2006).....Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing
and Waterproofing

D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing

D4022-07.....Coal Tar Roof Cement

D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 BITUMEN:

- A. Asphalt: ASTM D449, Type I, for exterior work below grade, Type III for work above grade, where asphalt will be exposed to sunlight.
- B. Coal-Tar: ASTM D450, Type II.

2.2 FELTS AND FABRICS (FOR USE WITH ASPHALT):

- A. Glass Mat (Fabric) Asphalt-impregnated: ASTM D2178, Type IV.

2.3 FELTS AND FABRICS (FOR USE WITH COAL-TAR):

- A. Glass Fabric, Coal-Tar Treated: ASTM D1668.

2.4 PRIMER:

- A. Use ASTM D41 for asphalt products.
- B. Use ASTM D43 for coal-tar products.

2.5 CEMENT:

- A. ASTM D4022 with coal tar products.
- B. ASTM D4586 with asphalt products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

3.1 PREPARATION:

- A. Do not apply waterproofing when ambient temperature is 40°F or lower.
- B. Cleaning and Filling:
 - 1. Before applying waterproofing materials, clean surfaces smooth, firm and dry.

2. Remove high spots, depressions, loose and foreign particles; and fill all voids, joints and cracks with Portland cement mortar.
3. Surface shall be approved by COR before waterproofing is started.

3.2 GENERAL:

- A. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation for waterproofing installed in enclosed or confined spaces.
- B. Compatibility of Materials: Use coal-tar pitch with coal-tar-saturated fabric. Use asphalt with asphalt-saturated felts and fabrics.
- C. Temperature of Bitumen: Heat bitumen to flow freely when applied, but not above 375°F for coal-tar, and not above 450°F for asphalt.
- D. Rate of Application: Apply primers at the rate of one gallon per 100 square feet over concrete and parging. Apply coal-tar at the rate of 40 pounds per 100 square feet and asphalt at the rate of 30 pounds per 100 square feet, for each mopping.
- E. Number of Plies:
 1. Membrane waterproofing shall consist of a single ply of fabric.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Exterior Vertical Surfaces:
 1. Start each ply at the bottom, placed vertically, in hot bitumen and complete prior to applying the next ply.
 2. Overlap plies downward.
 3. Lap each ply 4 inches at the end. Stagger end laps not less than 18 inches in relation to preceding layer.
 4. Bitumen shall be applied to exterior vertical surfaces with cotton roller mops or other approved application devices.
 5. Waterproofing membranes shall be installed vertically, shingle fashion, in the manner specified herein.
 6. The membrane shall extend 2 inches from the outer edge of footing, across the top of the footing, and up foundation wall to approximately 4 inches below the finished grade.
 7. Tops of the membranes shall be secured and protected as indicated and covered with two piles of fabric reinforcement.
- B. Fabric Membrane Reinforcement:
 1. Provide fabric membranes to reinforce intersections.
 2. Reinforcement shall consist of two plies of fabric membrane cemented in place and to each other with roofing cement not less than 1/16 inch thick for each coating.

3. At the intersection of slabs and vertical surfaces, extend the first ply at least 6 inches on the slab and 4 inches up the vertical surface.
4. At Intersections of two vertical surfaces, extend the first ply at least 10 inches on each side of the intersection.
5. The second ply shall lap the first by not less than two inches.

C. Flashing Flanges:

1. Prime flashing flanges of the sleeves of pipe and ducts penetrating the waterproofing membrane.
2. Allow primer to dry and strip flanges in with two fabric membrane collars cemented in place and to each other with bituminous plastic cement. The collars shall extend four and six inches, respectively, beyond the edge of the flanges, cover the flanges, and fit tight against the sleeve.
3. Waterproofing connecting with work exposed to the weather shall extend back of same, or be counter-flashed to form a watertight connection.

3.5 INSPECTION:

Do not cover waterproofed surfaces by other materials or backfill until the work is approved by COR.

END OF SECTION 07 12 00

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. COR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- C. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years.
 - 2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 - 3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COR.
 - 4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- D. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.
- E. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- F. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
 2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- G. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
 - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
 - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
 - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
 - 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - d. Pipe sleeves.

- H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- I. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- J. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts
and Sheaves
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers

Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel

A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment

54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-08.....National Electrical Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.

2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the COR.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the interior of building at 65 degrees F minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.

F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand

any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 3/16-inch high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 1/2-inch high for number designation, and not less than 1/4-inch for service designation on 19 gage 1-1/2 inches round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 3. Provide detailed plan for each manhole and inside of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.6 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.7 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- B. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than four inches thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than four inches thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- C. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 7/8-inch outside diameter.
- D. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- E. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 1-1/2 inches minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches, No. 12 gage, designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 200 pounds.
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 1/4-inch U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 1/2-inch galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Supports for Piping Systems:
 1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.

- g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- 3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 2 inches and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
 - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
 - 1) Movement up to 3/4-inch: Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 3/4-inch: Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
- I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 - 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 140 psi compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 600 psi compressive

strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.8 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve one inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight

with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.9 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of one quart of oil, and one pound of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 3/32-inch for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.025-inch for up to 3-inch pipe, 0.035-inch for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.11 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves,

filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 3000 psi minimum.

- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
 - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 - 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- N. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, and piping.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 1/2-inch clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Up to 6-inch pipe, 30 feet long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 2 inch excess on all edges. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
 - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 - 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 100 degrees F on insulation jacket surface and 250 degrees F on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam -- 125 degrees F on insulation jacket surface and 375 degrees F on metal pipe surface.

7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16-inch high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one quart of oil and one pound of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Startup equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of

tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

END OF SECTION 23 05 11

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping.
 - 3. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, plumbing piping and equipment and boiler plant piping, breeching and stacks and equipment after asbestos abatement.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 60 degrees F or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 105 degrees F;
 - 8. Density: Pcf - pounds per cubic foot.
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to one-inch nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: BTU per hour per square foot.
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: BTU per hour per linear foot.
 - 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference.
 - 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
 - 13. HPS: High pressure steam 60 psig and above.

- 14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
- 15. MPS: Medium pressure steam 16 psig thru 59 psig.
- 16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
- 17. LPS: Low pressure steam 15 psig and below.
- 18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
- 19. PC: Pumped condensate.
- 20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
- 21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
- 22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
- 23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
- 24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
- 25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
- 26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
- 27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
- 28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
- 29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
- 30. R: Pump recirculation.
- 31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
- 32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
- 33. CW: Cold water.
- 34. SW: Soft water.
- 35. HW: Hot water.
- 36. CH: Chilled water supply.
- 37. CHR: Chilled water return.
- 38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
- 39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
- 40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 41. PVDC: Polyvinylidenechloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- J. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- K. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 75 degrees F mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.

a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.

b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.

c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.

- d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
- 1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 4 inches square for board/block/blanket; 6 inches long, full diameter for round types.
 - 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 4 inches square.
 - 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 4 ounce liquid container 4 ounce dry weight for adhesives mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
 - MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
 - MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
 - MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

- C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of
High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
- C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing
Cement
- C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and
Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and
Tubular Form
- C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation
- C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal
Insulation
- C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket
Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial
Applications
- C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of
Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe
and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and
Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid
Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance
Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and
Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a
Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems

96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection
of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-09.....Life Safety Code

251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision
of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry
(MSS):

SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and
Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k
= 0.26 at 75 degrees F, for use at temperatures up to 450 degrees F with an
all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting
covering.

2.2 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 1 mil thick aluminum foil,
fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with
ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing.
Jackets shall have minimum 1-1/2 inch lap on longitudinal joints and minimum
3 inch butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the
jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied
pressure sensitive adhesive.

2.3 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

A. Insulation and Jacket:

1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

2.4 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate for temperatures up to 300 degrees F, cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 3.0 pcf.

2.5 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.6 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 18 gage soft annealed galvanized or 14 gage copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 0.5 inch nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 40 degrees F to 250 degrees F. Below 40 degrees F and above 250 degrees F. Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.9 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 6 inches.
- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 20 gage galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 4. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps, steam condensate pumps.
- K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
 - 1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 4 inches operating at surface temperature of 61 degrees F or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 40 degrees F, or above 250 degrees F. Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 2 inches.

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

I. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 1	1 - 1¼	1½ - 3	4 and Above
251-350 degrees F (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	3	4	4.5	4.5
200-500 degrees F (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	4	5	6	6
212-250 degrees F (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0
100-200 degrees F (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0

END OF SECTION 23 07 11

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings. Outside steam distribution piping is covered in specification Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Underground steam and condensate distribution: Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION.
- B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Valves of all types.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Pipe alignment guides.
 - 8. Expansion joints.
 - 9. Expansion compensators.
 - 10. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
 - 11. All specified steam system components.
 - 12. Gages.
 - 13. Thermometers and test wells.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- D. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.
 - 1. One set of reproducible drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-2005.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
 - B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2005.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with Pipe Threads
 - B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.23-2002.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings
 - B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500
 - B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes 150, 250, and 300
 - B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
 - B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping
 - B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels, Division 1
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - A53-2007.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - A106-2008.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
 - A126-2004.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
 - A181-2006.....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
 - A183-2003 Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

- A216-2008 Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
- A285-01 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-Intermediate-Tensile Strength
- A307-2007 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A516-2006 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service
- A536-84(2004)e1 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- B32-2008 Solder Metal
- B61-2008 Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-2009 Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-2003 Seamless Copper Water Tube
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - A5.8-2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
 - B2.1-00.....Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:
 - SP-67-95.....Butterfly Valves
 - SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
 - SP-71-97.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
 - SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
 - SP-80-97.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
 - SP-85-94.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-S-901D-1989.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

- A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40.
- B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping:

1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn.
2. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn.
- C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 2 inches and Smaller: Screwed or welded.
 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
 3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
 5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 1/2 inch ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.
- B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
 1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Solder Joints: not allowed
- B. Brazed Joints:

1. Brazing Filler Metals: ANSI/AWS A5.8. BCuP Series: Copper-Phosphorus alloys for general piping applications. BAg Series: Silver Alloys for joining dissimilar metals.

C. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

D. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 brazed wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 2 inches and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 2 1/2 inches and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 250 degrees F for steam condensate and as required for steam service.

E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 6 inches and larger when the centerline is located 7 feet or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves

1. Gate Valves:

a. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 150 lb., wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

b. 2 1/2 inches and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.

1) High pressure steam 60 psig and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 150 psig at 500 degrees F, 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 1 inch factory installed bypass with gate valve on valves 4 inches and larger.

2) All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 125 psig wedge disc.

E. Swing Check Valves

1. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psig, 45 degree swing disc.

2. 2-1/2 inches and Larger:

- a. Check valves for high pressure steam 60 psig and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 150 psig at 500 degrees F, 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
- b. All other services: 125 psig, flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2.8 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 150 psig saturated steam.
 - 1. 2 inches and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
 - 2. 2-1/2 inches and larger: Flanged cast steel or 250 psig cast iron.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 125 psig saturated steam.
 - 1. 2 inches and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
 - 2. 2-1/2 inches and larger: Flanged, iron body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
 - 1. 3 inches and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 0.045 inch diameter perforations for liquids.
 - 2. 4 inches and larger: 0.045 inch diameter perforations for steam and 0.125 inch diameter perforations for liquids.

2.9 PIPE ALIGNMENT

- A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.10 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

- A. Design and Fabrication: One piece component construction, fabricated from steel with welded ends, designed for a working steam pressure of 250 psig and a temperature of 450 degrees F. Each joint shall provide for 360 degrees rotation in addition to a minimum angular flexible movement of 30 degrees for sizes 1/4 inch to 6 inch inclusive, and 15 degrees for sizes 2-1/2 inches to 30 inches. Joints through 14 inches shall have forged pressure retaining members; while size 16 inches through 30 inches shall be of one piece construction.

B. Material:

1. Cast or forged steel pressure containing parts and bolting in accordance with Section II of the ASME Boiler Code or ASME B31.1. Retainer may be ductile iron ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or ASME Section II SA 515, Grade 70.
2. Gaskets: Steam pressure molded composition design for a temperature range of from 0 degrees F to plus 525 degrees F.

C. Certificates: Submit qualifications of ball joints in accordance with the following test data:

1. Low pressure leakage test: 6psig saturated steam for 60 days.
2. Flex cycling: 800 Flex cycles at 500 psig saturated steam.
3. Thermal cycling: 100 saturated steam pressure cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure.
4. Environmental shock tests: Forward certificate from a recognized test laboratory, that ball joints of the type submitted has passed shock testing in accordance with Mil. Spec MIL-S-901.
5. Vibration: 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axis at 25 to 125 Hz; 0.05 inch to 0.1 inch double amplitude on a single ball joint and 3 ball joint off set.

2.11 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 200 feet intervals on the horizontal main lines.

1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
 - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1/4 psig, based on a condensate leg of 12 inches at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
 - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. For systems without relief valve traps shall be rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.

- 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy.
- 6. Floats: Stainless steel.

B. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 125 psig working pressure, 3/4 inch screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

2.12 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 4-1/2 inches in diameter, 1/4 inch NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.
- C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 15 psig	30 psig.
Medium pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 60 psig	100 psig.
High pressure steam and steam condensate nominal to 125 psig	200 psig.
Pumped condensate, steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30" HG to 30 psig)	60 psig

2.13 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:
 - 1. 1/4 inch FPT by 1/8 inch diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
 - 2. 3-1/2 inch diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 30 inches Hg to 100 psig range.
 - 3. 220 degrees F pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, one inch dial, 5 inch long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide one inch minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less one inch in 40 feet. Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:

- 1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.
- K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 12 inches above the roof or through the wall minimum 8 feet above grade with down turned elbow.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

3.3 STEAM TRAP PIPING

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 25 pounds independently of connecting piping.

3.4 LEAK TESTING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment

(convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

3.6 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

END OF SECTION 23 22 13

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 22 23
STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Steam condensate pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

F. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Design Criteria:

1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
 2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
 3. Select pumps so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
 4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve including one pump operation in a parallel or series pumping installation.
 5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
 6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
 7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
 8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.
 9. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the COR.
- C. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pumps and accessories.
 - 2. Motors and drives.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - AISI 1045.....Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045
 - AISI 416.....Type 416 Stainless Steel
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI B15.1-00(R2008)....Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus
 - ANSI B16.1-05.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A48-03(2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
 - B62-09.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Capacity: Gallons per minute (GPM)) of the fluid pumped.
- B. Head: Total dynamic head in feet of the fluid pumped.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDENSATE PUMP, PAD-MOUNTED

- A. General: Factory assembled unit consisting of vented receiver tank, motor-driven pumps, interconnecting piping and wiring, motor controls (including starters, if necessary) and accessories, designed to receive, store, and pump steam condensate.

- B. Receiver Tank: Cast iron with threaded openings for connection of piping and accessories and facilities for mounting float switches.
- C. Furnish seals for condensate pump with a minimum temperature rating of 250 degrees F.
- D. Centrifugal Pumps: Bronze fitted with mechanical shaft seals.
 - 1. Designed to allow removal of rotating elements without disturbing connecting piping or pump casing mounting.
 - 2. Shafts: Stainless steel, AISI Type 416 or alloy steel with bronze shaft sleeves.
 - 3. Bearings: Regreaseable ball or roller type.
 - 4. Casing wearing rings: Bronze.
- E. Motors: Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- F. Pump Operation:
 - 1. Float Switches: NEMA 1, mounted on receiver tank, to start and stop pumps in response to changes in the water level in the receiver and adjustable to permit the controlled water levels to be changed. Floats and connecting rods shall be copper, bronze or stainless steel.
 - 2. Alternator: Provide for duplex units to automatically start the second pump when the first pump fails in keeping the receiver water level from rising and to alternate the order of starting the pumps.
- G. Control Cabinet for 3 Phase 1/2 hp and larger Units: NEMA 1, UL approved, factory wired, enclosing all controls, with indicating lights, manual switches and resets mounted on the outside of the panel. Attach cabinet to the pump set with rigid steel framework, unless remote mounting is noted on the pump schedule.
 - 1. Motor starters: Magnetic contact types with circuit breakers or combination fusible disconnect switches. Provide low voltage control circuits (120 volt maximum) and "hand-off-automatic" (H-O-A) switches for each pump.
 - 2. Indicating lights for each pump: Green to show that power is on, red to show that the pump is running.
- H. Electric Wiring: Suitable for 200 degrees F service; enclosed in liquid-tight flexible metal conduit where located outside of control cabinet.
- I. Receiver Accessories:
 - 1. Thermometer: 100 - 420 degrees F, mounted below minimum water level.

2. Water level gage glass: Brass with gage cocks which automatically stop the flow of water when the glass is broken. Provide drain on the lower gage cock and protection rods for the glass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- B. Permanently support in-line pumps by the connecting piping only, not from the casing or the motor eye bolt.
- C. Sequence of installation for base-mounted pumps:
 1. Level and shim the unit base and grout to the concrete pad.
 2. Shim the driver and realign the pump and driver. Correct axial, angular or parallel misalignment of the shafts.
 3. Connect properly aligned and independently supported piping.
 4. Recheck alignment.
- D. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

3.2 START-UP

- A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.
- C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.
- D. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.
- E. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

END OF SECTION 23 22 23

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site preparation.
2. Excavation.
3. Filling and backfilling.
4. Grading.
5. Soil Disposal.
6. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D 1557 AASHTO T 180.
2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.

B. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.

C. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.

D. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D2922.

- E. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- F. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- G. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- H. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- I. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- J. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- K. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- L. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- M. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- N. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- O. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- P. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building

materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.

- Q. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
- D. Site preparation: Section 31 23 19, DEWATERING, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- E. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

- A. Classified Excavation: Removal and disposal of all material except that material not defined as Rock.
- B. Rock Excavation:
 - 1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
 - 2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.
 - 3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76

- m3 (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m3 (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.
4. Blasting: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be removed with conventional methods may not be performed by blasting.
 5. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION:

- A. Measurement: Cross section and measure uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:
1. 600 mm (24 inches) from outside face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
 2. 300 mm (12 inches) from outside of perimeter of formed footings.
 3. 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom of pipe and not more than pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
 4. From outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).
- B. Payment: No separate payment shall be made for rock excavation quantities shown. Contract price and time will be adjusted for overruns or underruns in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
 2. Excavation method.
 3. Labor.
 4. Equipment.

5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
6. Plot plan showing elevation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T99-01(2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
 - T180-01(2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D448-03a.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
 - D698-00a1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft³ (600 kN m/m³))
 - D1556-00.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
 - D1557-02e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2700 kN m/m³))
 - D2167-94 (2001).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
 - D2487-06.....Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
 - D2922-05.....Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
 - D2940-03.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports
- D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J732-92.....Specification Definitions - Loaders

J1179-02.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm (1 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4), per ASTM D 2940.
 - 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D 2940.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.

- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by COR. Remove materials from Medical Center. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by COR. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.
- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.

1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
 2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on plans are approximate from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify COR of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify COR of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
 3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

- A. Shoring, Sheeting and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the COR, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the COR.

3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 provide a concrete fill support under disturbed foundations, as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the COR.
- C. Blasting: Blasting not allowed.
- D. Proofrolling:
1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
 2. Proofrolling shall consist of at least two complete passes with one pass being in a direction perpendicular to preceding one. Remove any areas that deflect, rut, or pump excessively during proofrolling, or that fail to consolidate after successive passes to suitable soils and replaced with compacted fill. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.
- E. Trench Earthwork:
1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown.

- d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by CONTRACTING OFFICER REPRESENTATIVE.
- 2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
 - a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on undisturbed soil or granular fill.
 - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
 - c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
 - d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- F. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is

encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).

3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment

within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Compact soil each layer to not less than 95% percent of maximum dry density, in accordance with test method ASTM D1557.

3.4 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to COR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.

D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.

E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.6 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center Property.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 23 19
DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies performance of dewatering required to lower and control ground water table levels and hydrostatic pressures to permit excavation, backfill, and construction to be performed in the dry. Control of surface water shall be considered as part of the work under this specification.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. The work to be completed by the Contractor includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Implementation of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
 - 2. Dewater excavations, including seepage and precipitation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all materials, equipment, labor, and services necessary for care of water and erosion control. Excavation work shall not begin before the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan is in place.

1.3 REQUIREMENT:

- A. Dewatering system shall be of sufficient size and capacity necessary to lower and maintain ground water table to an elevation at least 300 mm (1 foot) below lowest foundation subgrade or bottom of pipe trench and to allow material to be excavated in a reasonably dry condition. Materials to be removed shall be sufficiently dry to permit excavation to grades shown and to stabilize excavation slopes where sheeting is not required. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfill work has been completed.
- B. Reduce hydrostatic head below any excavation to the extent that water level in the construction area is a minimum of 1 foot below prevailing excavation surface.
- C. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick conditions or softening of foundation strata.
- D. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavation.
- E. Construction operations are performed in the dry.
- F. Control of surface and subsurface water is part of dewatering requirements. Maintain adequate control so that:
 - 1. The stability of excavated and constructed slopes are not adversely affected by saturated soil, including water entering prepared

subbase and subgrades where underlying materials are not free draining or are subject to swelling or freeze-thaw action.

2. Erosion is controlled.
3. Flooding of excavations or damage to structures does not occur.
4. Surface water drains away from excavations.
5. Excavations are protected from becoming wet from surface water, or insure excavations are dry before additional work is undertaken.

G. Permitting Requirements: The contractor shall comply with and obtain the required State and County permits where the work is performed.

1.4 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- D. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Excavation, backfilling, site grade and utilities: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

B. Drawings and Design Data:

1. Submit drawings and data showing the method to be employed in dewatering excavated areas 30 days before commencement of excavation.
2. Material shall include: location, depth and size of wellpoints, headers, sumps, ditches, size and location of discharge lines, capacities of pumps and standby units, and detailed description of dewatering methods to be employed to convey the water from site to adequate disposal.
3. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problem arises.
4. Materials submitted shall be in a format acceptable for inclusion in required permit applications to any and all regulatory agencies for which permits for discharge water from the dewatering system are required due to the discharge reaching regulated bodies of water.

C. Inspection Reports.

D. All required permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install a dewatering system to lower and control ground surface water in order to permit excavation, construction of structure, and placement of backfill materials to be performed under dry conditions. Make the dewatering system adequate to pre-drain the water-bearing strata above and below the bottom of structure foundations, utilities and other excavations.
- B. In addition, reduce hydrostatic pressure head in water-bearing strata below structure foundations, utility lines, and other excavations, to extent that water levels in construction area are a minimum of 300 mm (1 foot) below prevailing excavation surface at all times.

3.2 OPERATION:

- A. Prior to any excavation below the ground water table, place system into operation to lower water table as required and operate it continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week until utilities and structures have been satisfactorily constructed, which includes the placement of backfill materials and dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Place an adequate weight of backfill material to prevent buoyancy prior to discontinuing operation of the system.

3.3 WATER DISPOSAL:

- A. Dispose of water removed from the excavations in such a manner as:
 - 1. Will not endanger portions of work under construction or completed.
 - 2. Will cause no inconvenience to Government or to others working near site.
 - 3. Will comply with the stipulations of required permits for disposal of water.
 - 4. Will Control Runoff: The Contractor shall be responsible for control of runoff in all work areas including but not limited to: excavations, access roads, parking areas, laydown, and staging areas. The Contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain all ditches, basins, sumps, culverts, site grading, and pumping facilities to divert, collect, and remove all water from the work areas. All water shall be removed from the immediate work areas and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable permits.
- B. Excavation Dewatering:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all facilities required to divert, collect, control, and remove water from all construction work areas and excavations.
 2. Drainage features shall have sufficient capacity to avoid flooding of work areas.
 3. Drainage features shall be so arranged and altered as required to avoid degradation of the final excavated surface(s).
 4. The Contractor shall utilize all necessary erosion and sediment control measures as described herein to avoid construction related degradation of the natural water quality.
- C. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface and ground water entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work during construction. Each excavation shall be kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.

3.4 STANDBY EQUIPMENT:

Provide complete standby equipment, installed and available for immediate operation, as may be required to adequately maintain dewatering on a continuous basis and in the event that all or any part of the system may become inadequate or fail.

3.5 CORRECTIVE ACTION:

If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of the dewatering system (loosening of the foundation strata, or instability of slopes, or damage to foundations or structures), perform work necessary for reinstatement of foundation soil and damaged structure resulting from such inadequacy or failure by Contractor, at no additional cost to Government.

3.6 DAMAGES:

Immediately repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.7 REMOVAL:

Insure compliance with all conditions of regulating permits and provide such information to the COR. Obtain written approval from COR before discontinuing operation of dewatering system.

END OF SECTION 31 23 19

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter wheel stop.
- C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, grade slabs, crossings, wheelchair curb ramps and steps.
- D. Vehicular Pavement: Service courts, driveways.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- C. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.8, COLD WEATHER and Article 3.7, HOT WEATHER of Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX

The Contractor shall retain and reimburse a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the Resident Engineer, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
 - 1. Expansion joint filler
 - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
 - 3. Reinforcement
 - 4. Curing materials
- C. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.

1. Job-mix formula.
2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M031MM031-07-UL.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-09)
 - M055MM055-09-UL.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete (ASTM A185)
 - M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
 - M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)
 - M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
 - M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats
 - M213-01-UL.....Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type) (ASTM D1751)
 - M233-86-UL.....Boiled Linseed Oil Mixer for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete
 - T099-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg. (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T180-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - C143/C143M-09.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Concrete shall be Type C, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>MAXIMUM SLUMP*</u>
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3")
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3")
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2") (Machine Finished) 100 mm (4") (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- B. Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- C. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, Grading E or F.
- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
 - 1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.

2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.
3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 (ASTM C309), Type 2 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:
 1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
 2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
 3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
 4. If the elevation of the top layer is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 75 mm (3 inches) in compacted thickness.
- C. Compaction:
 1. Perform compaction with approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the material being compacted.
 2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.

3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T180 or AASHTO T99 respectively.

D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control:

Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of the thickness as shown.

E. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See TECHNICAL NOTES at
end of this section for slipforming
machine option.

- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, shall establish and control the

alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations.

1. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
2. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

- A. The Resident Engineer shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the Resident Engineer shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.8 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.
- C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.
- E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes without approval by the Resident Engineer.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
 - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING CURB AND GUTTER

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 6mm (1/4 inch) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form

marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.

- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) for gutter and 6 mm (1/4 inch) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain.
- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Wheelchair Curb Ramps:

- 1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
- 2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
- 3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
- 4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) in depth.
- 5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 5 mm (3/16 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- 6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- 7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.

B. Steps: The method of finishing the steps and the sidewalls is similar to above except as herein noted.

- 1. Remove the riser forms one at a time, starting with the top riser.
- 2. After removing the riser form, rub the face of the riser with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Use an outside edger to round the corner of the tread; use an inside edger to finish the corner at the bottom of the riser.

3. Give the risers and sidewall a final brush finish. The treads shall have a final finish with a stiff brush to provide a non-slip surface.
4. The texture of the completed steps shall present a neat and uniform appearance and shall not deviate from a straightedge test more than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) long and 150 mm (6 inches) wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.
- B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 1500 mm (5 feet) in length, and straightedges, 3000 mm (10 feet) in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.
- C. Test the surface for trueness with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.
- D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 450 mm (18 inches) wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.
- G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture.

3.13 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.14 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.15 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
 - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
 - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.16 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.

- D. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb and gutter joint interval.

3.17 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.18 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
 - 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m²/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.
 - 2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
 - 3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
 - 4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.19 CLEANING

A. After completion of the curing period:

1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
2. Sweep the concrete clean.
3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.20 PROTECTION

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the Resident Engineer.

3.21 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

END OF SECTION 32 05 23

SECTION 32 10 00
GEOTEXTILE USED IN SUBGRADE STABILIZATION

1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Geotextile to stabilize and reinforce an aggregate cover material (subbase, base, select embankment, etc.) of an unpaved roadway. The stabilization and reinforcement application is appropriate for unpaved roadways constructed over soft subgrade soils with a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) less than 3 (CBR < 3) (shear strength less than approximately 90 kPa).

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 20 11 EARTH MOVING
- B. Section 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVEMENT

1.3 UNIT PRICES (NOT USED)

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO Standards:
 - 1 T88 - Particle Size Analysis of Soils
 - 2 T90 - Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
 - 3 T99 - The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5lb (2.5 kg) Rammer and a 12in (305 mm) Drop.
 - 4 M288-96 - Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1 D 123 - Standard Terminology Relating to Textiles
 - 2 D 276 - Test Method for Identification of Fibers in Textiles
 - 3 D 3786 - Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics
 - 4 D 4354 - Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
 - 5 D 4355 - Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
 - 6 D 4439 - Terminology for Geotextiles
 - 7 D 4491 - Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
 - 8 D 4533 - Test Method for Index Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
 - 9 D 4595 - Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
 - 10 D 4632 - Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
 - 11 D 4751 - Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
 - 12 D 4759 - Practice for Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
 - 13 D 4833 - Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
 - 14 D 4873 - Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geotextiles
 - 15 D 5141 - Test Method to Determine Filtering Efficiency and Flow

Rate for Silt Fence Applications Using Site Specific Soils

- C. Texas Department of Transportation, Manual of Testing Procedures:
 - 1. TEX 616-J - Asphalt Retention and Potential Change of Area
- D. Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) - Geosynthetic Design and Construction Guidelines, Publication No. FHWA HI-95-038, May 1995.
- E. American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA)
- F. Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute (GAI) - Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP).
- G. National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP)

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV): Property value calculated as typical minus two standard deviations. Statistically, it yields a 97.7 percent degree of confidence that any sample taken during quality assurance testing will exceed value reported.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
 - 1. Certification: The contractor shall provide to the Engineer a certificate stating the name of the manufacturer, product name, style number, chemical composition of the filaments or yarns and other pertinent information to fully describe the geotextile. The Certification shall state that the furnished geotextile meets MARV requirements of the specification as evaluated under the Manufacturer's quality control program. The Certification shall be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the Manufacturer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1 Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute (GAI)- Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP)
 - 2 American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA)

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Geotextiles labeling, shipment, and storage shall follow ASTM D 4873. Product labels shall clearly show the manufacturer or supplier name, style name, and roll number.
- B. Each geotextile roll shall be wrapped with a material that will protect the geotextile from damage due to shipment, water, sunlight, and contaminants.
- C. During storage, geotextile rolls shall be elevated off the ground and adequately covered to protect them from the following: site construction damage, precipitation, extended ultraviolet radiation including sunlight, chemicals that are strong acids or strong bases, flames including welding sparks, excess

temperatures, and any other environmental conditions that may damage the physical property values of the geotextile.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Mirafi Construction Products
365 South Holland Drive
Pendergrass, GA, USA 30567
1-888-795-0808
1-706-693-2226
1-706-693-2083, fax
www.mirafi.com

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Geotextile:
- 1 The geotextile shall be woven from high-tenacity long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight of polyolefins or polyesters. They shall form a stable network such that the filaments or yarns retain their dimensional stability relative to each other, including selvages.
 - 2 The geotextile shall meet the requirements of Table 1. All numeric values in Table 1 except AOS represent MARV in the specified direction. Values for AOS represent maximum average roll values.

TABLE 1 - SUBGRADE STABILIZATION GEOTEXTILE

Property	Test Method	Units	Required Value	
Reinforcement Properties			MD1	CD1
Ultimate Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4595	kN/m (lbs/ft)	47.3 (3240)	39.4 (2700)
Tensile Strength @ 2% Strain	ASTM D 4595	kN/m (lbs/ft)	7.9 (540)	7.9 (540)
Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain	ASTM D 4595	kN/m (lbs/ft)	19.8 (1356)	19.8 (1356)
Coefficient of Interaction -Ci(sand)	ASTM D 5321		0.8	
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	sec-1	0.52	
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	mm (U.S. Sieve)	0.6 (30)	
Sewn Seam Strength ²	ASTM D 4884	kN/m	(lbs/ft)	

Survivability Index Values			MD1	CD1
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	N (lbs)	1780 (400)	1100 (250)
Tear Strength	ASTM D 4533	N (lbs)	800 (180)	440 (100)
Puncture Strength	ASTM D 4833	N (lbs)	800 (180)	
Burst Strength	ASTM D 3786	kPa (psi)	5506 (800)	
Ultraviolet Stability (after 500 hrs)	ASTM D 4355	%	70	

1

MD - Machine, or roll, direction; CD - Cross machine direction

2

When sewn seams are required. Refer to **Section 3 - Execution** for overlap / seam requirements.

4. Approved geotextiles are as follows:

Mirafi HP370

®

2.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturing Quality Control: Testing shall be performed at a laboratory accredited by GAI-LAP and A2LA for tests required for the geotextile, at frequency meeting or exceeding ASTM D 4354.
- B. Sewn Seam Strength shall be verified based on testing of either conformance samples obtained using Procedure A of ASTM D 4354, or based on manufacturer's certifications and testing of quality assurance samples obtained using Procedure B of ASTM D 4354. A lot size for conformance or quality assurance sampling shall be considered to be the shipment quantity of the given product or a truckload of the given product, whichever is smaller.
- C. Ultraviolet Stability shall be verified by an independent laboratory on the geotextile or a geotextile of similar construction and yarn type.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. The installation site shall be prepared by clearing, grubbing, and excavation or filling the area to the design grade. This includes removal of topsoil and vegetation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. The geotextile shall be laid smooth without wrinkles or folds on the prepared subgrade in the direction of construction traffic. Adjacent geotextile rolls shall be overlapped, sewn or joined as

required in the plans. Overlaps shall be in the direction as shown on the plans. See table below for overlap requirements.

Soil CBR	Method of Joining
Greater than 3	300 - 450 mm (12 - 18 in) overlap
1 - 3	600 - 1000 mm (24 - 40 in) overlap
0.5 - 1	1000 mm (40 in) overlap or sewn
Less than 0.5	Sewn
All roll ends	1000 mm (40 in) overlap or sewn

- B. On curves, the geotextile may be folded or cut to conform to the curves. The fold or overlap shall be in the direction of construction and held in place by pins, staples, or piles of fill or rock.
- C. Prior to covering, the geotextile shall be inspected by a certified inspector of the Engineer to ensure that the geotextile has not been damaged during installation. Damaged geotextiles, as identified by the Engineer, shall be repaired immediately. Cover the damaged area with a geotextile patch which extends an amount equal to the required overlap beyond the damaged area.
- D. The subbase shall be placed by end dumping onto the geotextile from the edge of the geotextile, or over previously placed subbase aggregate. On soils with CBR>3, most rubber-tired vehicles can be driven at slow speeds, less than 16 km/h (10 mph) and in straight paths over the exposed geotextile without causing damage to the geotextile. Sudden braking and sharp turning should be avoided. Tracked construction equipment should not be operated directly upon the geotextile. A minimum fill soil thickness of 15cm (6 in) is required prior to operation of tracked vehicles over the geotextile. Turning of tracked vehicles should be kept to a minimum to prevent tracks from displacing the fill and damaging the geotextile. Turning of vehicles shall not be permitted on the first lift above the geotextile.
- E. On subgrades having a CBR value of less than 1, the subbase aggregate should be spread in its full thickness as soon as possible after dumping to minimize the potential of localized subgrade failure due to overloading of the subgrade.
- F. Any ruts occurring during construction shall be filled with additional subbase material, and compacted to the specified density.
- G. If placement of the backfill material causes damage to the geotextile, the damaged area shall be repaired as previously described above. The placement procedure shall then be modified to eliminate further damage from taking place.

END OF SECTION 32 10 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course. This specification section 32 12 16 asphalt paving shall conform to the Maryland State Highway requirements. Where the term 'state highway' is referenced it shall meet the Maryland Department of Transportation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The COR shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

B. Data and Test Reports:

1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by MDDOT.
2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by MDDOT.
3. Job-mix formula.

C. Certifications:

1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to Maryland State Highway Department requirements.
2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to Maryland Highway Department requirements.

- 3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the Maryland State Highway Specification.
- D. One copy of Maryland State Highway Department Specifications.
- E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Aggregate base Asphaltic base and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the Maryland Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the Maryland Department of Transportation (MDDOT) Specifications, it shall mean the VA COR.

2.2 AGGREGATES

- A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.
- B. Subbase aggregate shall conform to the Maryland DOT Specifications.
- C. Base aggregate maximum size:
 - 1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
 - 2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").
- D. Asphaltic base course:
 - 1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1").
 - 2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the Maryland Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.
- E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

<u>Sieve Sizes</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
19mm(3/4 ")	100
9.5mm(3/8 ")	67 to 85
6.4mm(1/4 ")	50 to 65
2.4mm(No. 8 mesh)	37 to 50
600µm(No. 30 mesh)	15 to 25
75µm(No. 200 mesh)	3 to 8

plus 50/60 penetration liquid asphalt at 5 percent to 6-1/2 percent of the combined dry aggregates.

2.3 ASPHALTS

A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:

1. Asphalt cement: Penetration grade 50/60
2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250
3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the Maryland Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.

1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C(290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C(320 degrees F) maximum.
2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C(280 degrees F) minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.
- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA COR. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

A. Subbase

1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.

B. Base

1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.

3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").
- D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).
- E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.
- B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:
 1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C (280 degrees F).
 2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.
- D. Spreading:
 1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
 2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.
- E. Rolling:
 1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
 2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
 3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
 - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
 - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.6 PROTECTION

Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until completely rolled in accordance with paragraph 3.5E of this section is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.7 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

SECTION 33 40 00
STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems. The storm sewer systems shall be complete and ready for operation, including all drainage structures, frames, grate and covers, connections to new buildings, structure service lines, existing storm sewer lines and existing drainage structures and all required incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name, or identifiable trademark, securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data: Submit the following as one package:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Jointing material.
 - 3. Manhole, inlet and catch basin material.
 - 4. Frames and covers.
 - 5. Steps.
 - 6. Pipe bedding and backfill.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A48-03/A48M-03.....Gray Iron Castings
 - A536-84(2004).....Ductile Iron Castings
 - A615-05/A615M-05.....Deformed and Plain-Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A655-04e1/A655M-04e1... Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
 - A742-03/A742M-03.....Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated and Polymer Precoated for Corrugated Steel Pipe
 - A760-01a/A760M-01a.....Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
 - A762-00/A762M-00.....Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
 - A798-01/M798M-01.....Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
 - A849-00.....Post-Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
 - A929-01/A929M-01.....Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe
 - C76-05a/C76M-05a.....Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
 - C139-03.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
 - C150-04ae1.....Portland Cement
 - C443-05/C443M-05.....Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
 - C478-03a/C478M-03a.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
 - C506-05/C506M-05.....Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
 - C507-05a/C507M-05a.....Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
 - C655-04e1/C655M-04e1... Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
 - C1433-04e1/C1433M-04e1..Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains and Sewers
 - C828-03.....Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines

C857-95(2001).....Minimum Structural Design Loading for
Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

C923-02/C923M-02.....Resilient Connectors between Reinforced Concrete
Manhole Structures, Pipes and Materials

C924-02/C924M-02.....Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low
Pressure Air Test Method

C1103-03/C1103M-03.....Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast
Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines

D698-00ae1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600
kN-m/m³))

D1056-00.....Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded
Rubber

D2412-02.....Determination of External Loading
Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel
Plate Loading

D2321-04e1.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe
for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications .

D3034-04a.....Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe
and Fittings

D3212-96a(2003)e1.....Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using
Flexible Elastomeric Seals

D3350-04.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings
Materials

D4101-05a.....Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

F477-02e1.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe

F679-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter
Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings

F714-05.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on
Outside Diameter

F794-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer
Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside
Diameter

F894-98a.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall
Sewer and Drain Pipe

F949-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer
Pipe with Smooth Interior

F1417-92(2005).....Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer
Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

NOTE: ASTM test methods shall be the current version as of the date of advertisement of the project.

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

HB17.....Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

M190-04.....Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe
and Pipe Arches

M198-05.....Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert
Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

M294-04.....Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300-1500 mm (12 to
60 inches) Diameter

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING:

A. Gravity Lines (Pipe and Appurtenances):

1. Concrete:

a. Reinforced pipe, ASTM C655, D-Load, 300 mm through 2740 mm (12 inches through 108 inches). Joints shall be watertight flexible joints made with rubber-type gaskets conforming to ASTM C443.

1. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE):

a. Smooth Wall PE Pipe: Shall comply with ASTM F714, DR 21 for pipes 75 to 600 mm (3 to 24 inches), and SDR 26 for pipes 650 to 1200 mm (26 to 48 inches). Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

b. Corrugated PE Pipe: Shall comply with AASHTO M294, Type S for pipes 300 to 1500 mm (12 to 60 inches). Pipe walls shall have following minimum properties:

<u>Nominal Size</u>	<u>Minimum Wall Area</u>	<u>Min. Moment of Inertia mm⁴/mm (in⁴/in)</u>
300 mm (12 in)	3200 mm ² /m (1.50 in ² /ft)	390 (.024)
375 mm (15 in)	4000 mm ² /m (1.91 in ² /ft)	870 (.053)
450 mm (18 in)	4900 mm ² /m (2.34 in ² /ft)	1020 (.062)
600 mm (24 in)	6600 mm ² /m (3.14 in ² /ft)	1900 (.116)
750 mm (30 in)	8300 mm ² /m (3.92 in ² /ft)	2670 (.163)

2.2 JOINTING MATERIAL:

A. Concrete Pipe: Rubber gasket ASTM C443.

B. PE Plastic Pipe:

1. Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe: Water tight joints shall be made using a PVC or PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477. Soil tight joints shall conform to requirements in AASHTO HB-17, Division II, for soil tightness and shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Profile Wall PE Plastic Pipe: Joints shall be gasket or thermal weld type with integral bell in accordance with ASTM F894.

2.3 MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS:

A. Manholes, inlets and catch basins shall be constructed of precast concrete segmental blocks, precast reinforced concrete rings, precast reinforced sections, or cast-in-place concrete. Manholes, inlets and catch basins shall be in accordance with State Department of Transportation standard details, and the following VA requirements, in case of variance, VA requirements supersede:

1. Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks: Blocks shall conform to ASTM C139 and shall not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) thick for manholes to a depth of 3.6 m (12 feet); not less than 200 mm (8 inches) thick for manholes deeper than 3.6 m (12 feet) deep. Blocks shall be not less than 200 mm (8 inches) in length. Blocks shall be shaped so that joints seal and bond effectively with cement mortar. Parge structure interior and exterior with 15 mm (1/2 inch) of cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
2. Precast Reinforced Concrete Rings: Rings or sections shall have an inside diameter as indicated on the drawings, and shall be not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in diameter. Wall thickness shall conform to requirements of ASTM C76, except that lengths of the sections may be shorter as conditions require. Tops shall conform to ASTM C478. Top section shall be eccentric cone type. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
3. Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Risers and Tops: Design, material and installation shall conform to requirements of ASTM C478. Top sections shall be eccentric. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
4. Flat top manhole tops shall be reinforced concrete.
5. Precast Catch Basins: Concrete for precast sections shall have a minimum compressive strength of 35 MPa (5,000 psi) at 28 days, ASTM A615, Grade 60 reinforcing steel, rated for AASHTO HS20-44 loading with 30 percent impact, and conform to ASTM C-857.

6. Mortar:

- a. Precast Concrete Segmental Block Structures: By volume, 1 part of Portland cement, 1/4 part lime hydrate, and 3 parts sand.
 - b. Precast Reinforced Concrete Ring and Riser Structures: By volume, 1 part of Portland cement and 2 parts sand. Water in mixture shall produce a stiff, workable mortar, but shall not exceed 21L (5-1/2 gallons) per sack of cement.
7. Flexible sealing compound shall be packaged in extruded preformed shape, sized to completely fill the joint between precast sections, and form permanently flexible watertight seal. The sealing compound shall be non-shrink and meet AASHTO M-198B.
8. Frames and covers shall be gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20-44 loading, have a studded pattern on the cover, and the words "storm sewer". The studs and the lettering shall be raised 8 mm (5/16 inch). The cover shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter and shall have four 19 mm (3/4 inch) vent holes and two lifting slots. The bearing surface of the frame and cover shall be machine finished. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to traffic.
9. Manhole steps shall be polypropylene plastic coated on a No. 4 deformed rebar conforming to ASTM C478, Polypropylene shall conform to ASTM D4101. Steps shall be a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) wide and project a minimum of 125 mm (5 inches) away from the wall. The top surface of the step shall have a studded non-slip surface. Steps shall be placed at 300 mm (12 inch) centers.

- B. Frame and Cover for Gratings: Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron conforming to ASTM A48; cast ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 HEADWALLS:

- A. Headwalls shall be cast-in-place concrete and in accordance with Delaware Department of Transportation standard details. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 30 MPa (4000 psi) at 28 days. The cement shall be Type III conforming to ASTM C150. Concrete shall conform with the provisions of Division 03 of these specifications.

2.5 CONCRETE:

Concrete shall be in accordance with State Department of Transportation standard specification. For concrete not specified in above standards, concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 30 MPa (4000 psi) at 28 days. The cement shall be Type III conforming to ASTM C150.

Concrete shall conform to the provisions of Division 03 of these specifications.

2.6 REINFORCING STEEL:

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars, ASTM A615, Grade 40 unless otherwise noted.

2.7 FLARED END SECTIONS:

Flared End Sections: Sections shall be of standard design fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheets conforming to requirements of ASTM A929.

2.8 PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX.

Precast Reinforced Concrete Box: For highway loadings with 600 mm (2 feet) of cover or more subjected to dead load only, conform to ASTM C1433; For less than 600 mm (2 feet) of cover subjected to highway loading, conform to ASTM C1433.

2.9 RESILIENT CONNECTORS AND DOWNSPOUT BOOTS:

- A. Resilient Connectors: Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C923.
- B. Downspout Boots: Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48, Class 30B or 35B.

2.10 WARNING TAPE:

Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, purple with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED STORM SEWER BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR STORM DRAINS AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES:

Excavation of trenches and for appurtenances and backfilling for storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

3.2 PIPE BEDDING:

The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or Class II material.

3.3 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION:

- A. Lay pipes true to line and grade. Gravity flow sewer shall be laid with bells facing upgrade.
- B. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
- C. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
- D. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
- E. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.
- F. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
- G. Do not lay sewer pipe in same trench with another pipe or other utility.
- H. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of shading to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over the crown of the pipe.
- I. Install gravity sewer line in accordance with the provisions of these specifications and the following standards:
 - 1. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations with gasketed joints.
 - 2. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Piping: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations with gaskets with fused joints
- J. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above storm sewer piping.

3.4 REGRADING:

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.
- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

- C. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA confined space requirements when working within existing structures.

3.5 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA-OWNED MANHOLES:

Make pipe connections and alterations to existing manholes so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting, and shaping.

3.6 MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS:

A. General:

1. Rectangular Structures:

- a. Reinforced concrete structures shall be installed in accordance with Division 03, CONCRETE of these specifications.
 - b. Precast concrete structures shall be placed on a 200 mm (8 inch) reinforced concrete pad, or be provided with a precast concrete base section. Structures provided with a base section shall be set on a 200 mm (8 inches) thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D 698. Set precast section true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.
2. Do not build structures when air temperature is 0 degrees C (32 degrees F), or below.
3. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:
- a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.
 - b. Building up with brick and mortar.
4. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1:12 (25mm per 300mm, 1-inch per foot) nor more than 1:6 (50mm per 300mm, 2 inches per foot). Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.
5. The wall that supports access rungs or ladder shall be 90 degrees vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.
6. Install steps and ladders per the manufacturer's recommendations. Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.
7. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to

protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 50 mm (2 inches) above the adjacent finish grade. Install a 200 mm (8 inches) thick, by 300 mm (12 inches) concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

3.7 CURB INLETS, CATCH BASINS, AND AREA DRAINS:

Reinforced concrete as shown or precast concrete.

3.8 INSPECTION OF SEWERS:

Inspect and obtain the COR's approval. Thoroughly flush out before inspection. Lamp between structures and show full bore indicating sewer is true to line and grade. Lip at joints on inside of sewer is prohibited.

3.9 TESTING OF STORM SEWERS:

A. Gravity Sewers (Select one of the following):

1. Air Test: Concrete Pipes conform to ASTM C924, Plastic Pipes conform to ASTM F1417, all other pipe material conform to ASTM C828 or C924, after consulting with pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints shall conform to ASTM C1103.
2. Exfiltration Test:
 - a. Subject pipe to hydrostatic pressure produced by head of water at depth of 900 mm (3 feet) above invert of sewer at upper manhole under test. In areas where ground water exists, head of water shall be 900 mm (3 feet) above existing water table. Maintain head of water for one hour for full absorption by pipe body before testing. During 1 hour test period, measured maximum allowable rate of exfiltration for any section of sewer shall be 11L (3.0 gallons) per hour per 30 m (100 feet).
 - b. If measurements indicate exfiltration is greater than maximum allowable leakage, take additional measurements until leaks are located. Repair and retest.

END OF SECTION 33 40 00

SECTION 33 63 00
STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Underground steam distribution and condensate return piping system, including manholes. Type of system shall be: concrete shallow trenches, pre-engineered direct-buried drainable-dryable-testable (DDT).

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. System: A complete underground steam and condensate distribution system including all components such as carrier piping, pipe supports, insulation, protective enclosures, anchors, corrosion protection and accessories.
- B. Pre-Engineered Direct-Buried System: System that is designed and factory-fabricated by a company specializing in these systems. The system includes pre-fabricated protective enclosures and does not require a concrete trench or tunnel. The pre-engineered system shall include all piping and components to a point at least 6 inches inside the building and manhole walls.
- C. Drainable-Dryable-Testable (DDT) Pre-Engineered Direct-Buried System: A factory-fabricated system including an airtight and watertight outer protective casing, an insulated carrier pipe and an air space between the insulated carrier pipe and the casing. Drains and vents are provided in the ends of the system (in manholes or buildings). The drains allow draining of ground water or condensate that may leak into the air space if there is a failure in the casing or the carrier pipe. The vents allow water vapor to escape and provide an indication of leakage.
- D. Concrete Shallow Trench: System with removable concrete covers located at grade. Carrier pipes are located within trench. Cross-section of trench is sufficient size only for piping, insulation, supports, air space and drainage. Designed by project engineer and field erected. Prefabricated concrete trench sections may be used. No equipment requiring access for operation or maintenance can be located in the trench because there is no access except by removing the heavy concrete covers.
- E. Walk-through Concrete Tunnels: System located below grade with sufficient space for carrier pipes, other services, and space to walk upright along

the entire length of the system. Designed by project engineer and field erected. Prefabricated concrete tunnel sections may be used.

F. Carrier Pipe: Pipe carrying the steam or condensate.

G. Casing: Outer protective pipe on pre-engineered systems. Carrier pipe and insulation are within the casing. The casing may also be referenced as the "conduit".

H. Project Drawings: The "MS" project drawings accompanying this specification provide information on:

1. The size of carrier pipes, approximate length, and site location of the system.
2. The elevation and routing of the piping on the site.
3. Location and design of manholes and piping therein.
4. The obstacles located within approximately 8 feet of the centerline of the system, including crossing utilities, that must be avoided or altered.
5. Type of system required - shallow concrete trench, pre-engineered direct-buried.
6. Location of piping anchors.
7. Operating pressure and temperature of systems.
8. Details applicable to type of system specified.
9. Details of manhole and building entrances.
10. Other pertinent general information.

I. Pressures: Pressures listed in this section are gage pressure unless otherwise noted.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

A. Phasing of work: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Concrete work: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers.

B. For pre-engineered direct-buried systems, expansion joints and ball joints, submit certification that:

1. Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture the product.
2. There is a permanent service organization trained by the manufacturer that will provide the required field supervision of the installation of the system or equipment. Submit name and address of the service organization.

- C. The manufacturer of pre-engineered direct-buried distribution system shall design the system to comply with the requirements of these specifications and is responsible for the complete product to be supplied, fabrication, witnessing installation and testing of the system. The complete design of the system shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer employed by the system manufacturer.
- D. Products Experience Record:
 - 1. Pre-Engineered Direct-Buried Systems: Shall be manufactured by a company which specializes in these systems and which has been in this business for five or more years.
 - 2. All Other Products: The designs shall be of current production and have been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately five years.
- E. Provide a complete installation with all necessary specialties, materials and equipment fully and properly connected and coordinated. Installation shall be fully operational upon completion of work defined and as phased.
- F. Apply and install systems, materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Printed instructions shall be available at the site prior to and during construction.
- G. Materials, design, installation and workmanship shall conform to applicable local codes, and to national codes and standards as referenced in this specification.
- H. Manufactured Products:
 - 1. When two or more items serve the same function, they shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of assemblies of products, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - a. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - b. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - c. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 3. All systems and equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability, or appearance of individual components or overall assembly.

4. Each product shall be designed for the service conditions specified for that product. If no conditions are specified, the product shall be suitable for the actual service conditions.

I. Manufacturer's Identification: Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name or trademark and model number on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment. Refer to Part 2 for requirements for pre-engineered direct-buried systems.

J. Radiographic Testing of Welds: Weld examination methods and procedures and the interpretation of examining films shall conform to ASME B31.1. The testing firm shall utilize the proper film exposure, techniques, and penetrometer to produce density and geometric sharpness required for first quality film, and all radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted and reading reports signed by not less than an American Society for Non-Destructive Testing (ASNT) Certified Level III Radiographer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submit information and materials under this section separate from information and materials submitted under other sections and mark "SUBMITTED UNDER Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION, GROUP ____."

C. Submit all items listed under each group simultaneously (except for items that can only be submitted during construction and upon completion of construction).

1. Group I, Pre-Engineered Direct-Buried Systems:

a. Certification that system manufacturer regularly and currently manufactures direct-buried systems, and that the designs of the system and equipment to be provided for this project conform to specification requirements. This certification shall be an original signed by a principal officer of the manufacturer.

b. Complete descriptions and drawings of design of system and materials of construction including component parts, assembly, carrier pipes, casing, anchors, pipe guides, pipe supports, expansion loops, manhole and building wall penetrations, end seals, leak plates, field installation instructions.

- c. Manufacturer's data sheets on casing coatings. Provide test report that concludes that coating can withstand a minimum 96 hour test at 366 °F without dis-bonding from the steel jacket.
- d. A detailed design layout of the system showing the size, type, and location of each component, the design of anchors and manhole and building wall penetrations.
- e. Manufacturer's quality assurance plan for fabrication, delivery, storage, installation and testing of system.
- f. Certificate of Qualification from system manufacturer that the manufacturer's field representative regularly performs the specified duties of monitoring the installation of the system and is technically qualified and experienced in the installation of the system and is authorized by the supplier to make and sign the daily reports specified herein.
- g. Manufacturer's data sheets and thickness of carrier pipe insulation.
- h. Calculations approved and stamped by Professional Engineer demonstrating that allowable stress of piping will not be exceeded due to thermal expansion and that anchor forces and moments are not excessive. Calculations shall be performed by a finite-element, three dimensional analysis computer program.
- i. All drawings and calculations shall have Professional Engineer's stamp.
- j. A proposed schedule of activities indicating when various items of work and tests are to be carried out and when quality control inspectors of the supplier will be present at the job site.
- k. The daily written report from the manufacturer's representative at the job site during all stages of material delivery and construction.
- l. Upon completion of the work:
 - 1) Certificate of Compliance signed by principal officers of the manufacturer and the contractor certifying that the system has been installed in accordance with contract requirements.
 - 2) As-built layout of system including all final elevations (hard copies and AutoCAD on CD).
- 2. Group II, Piping in Manholes, Concrete Shallow Trenches, Open Areas:
 - a. Pipe, valves, strainers and fittings.
 - b. Steam traps including orifice sizes, capacities.

- c. Pipe hangers, brackets, supports, racks, anchors, guides.
 - d. Pipe hanger calculations.
 - e. Pipe insulation, jackets, adhesives and cements. Submit samples and technical information.
 - f. Layout drawings showing all piping, maintenance and operation access and sumps to scale.
3. Group IV, Concrete Shallow Trenches:
- a. Trench plans, profiles, sections and details.
 - b. Shop drawings for prefabricated trench sections including removable covers.
5. Group V, Expansion Joints and Ball Joints:
- a. Joint locations, sizes, types, movements.
 - b. Anchor locations, design, forces and moments.
 - c. Certification that expansion joints conform to service requirements and to design standards of Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association.
 - d. Certification that representative of expansion joint manufacturer has reviewed the applications in detail and has taken no exception.
 - e. Certified test data on number of cycles to failure on similar units at project service conditions - bellows type and expansion compensators.
- D. Independent Weld Testing Firm for Carrier Piping in Pre-Engineered Direct-Buried and Concrete Shallow Trench Systems:
- 1. Certificate of Qualification of testing firm.
 - 2. Certificate of Acceptability of actual welds.
- E. Proposed test procedures and samples of test data sheets for each required test, 30 days prior to the test date. Provide calibration data on all test instruments. Tests shall not begin until procedures have been approved.
- F. Test reports resulting from testing of installed systems, in booklet form showing all field tests performed to prove compliance with specified performance criteria.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Equipment and material placed on the job shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until final acceptance whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material.
- B. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of the equipment and material against damage from any source. Protect piping systems against entry of water and mud and all foreign substances by installing

watertight protection on open ends at all times. Protect direct-buried system coatings from ultraviolet light (sunlight). Existing equipment worked on by the Contractor or in the Contractor's working area shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor.

- C. Place all damaged items in first class new operating condition or replace damaged items as determined and directed by the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COR), at no additional cost to the Government.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Phasing of demolition and construction shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as shown on steam distribution drawings.
- B. Interruption of Existing Service: Arrange, phase and perform work and provide temporary facilities, materials, equipment, and connections to utilities, to assure adequate steam and condensate return service for existing installations at all times. Only such absolutely necessary interruptions as may be required for making connections will be permitted, and only at such times when approval is obtained from COR. Interruptions to steam and condensate service shall be only with prior approval, and be the minimum possible duration.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- A. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-60005 NOT 1..... Frames, Covers, Grating, Steps, Sump And Catch Basin, Manhole
- L-P-535E..... Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip: Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride-Vinyl Acetate)
- L-S-125B..... Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-S-901D..... Shock Tests. H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard Machinery, Equipment and Systems
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-05..... Structural Steel
- A47/A47M-99(2004)..... Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-06a..... Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A105/A105M-05 Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
A106/A106M-06a Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
A126-04 Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings
A134-96(2005) Pipe, Steel, Electric-Fusion(Arc)-Welded (Sizes NPS 16 and over)
A135/A135M-06 Electric-Resistance Welded Steel Pipe
A139/A139M-04 Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and over)
A167-99(2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A193/A193M-07 Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature Service
A194/A194M-07a Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
A197/A197M-00(2006) Cupola Malleable Iron
A216/A216M-07 Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service.
A234/A234M-07 Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
A240/A240M-07e1 Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
A395/A395M-99(2004) Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures
A536-84(2004) Ductile Iron Castings
B61-02 Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
B209-06 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C411-05 Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
C449/C449M-00 Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
C533-07 Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C547-06 Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
C552-03 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C591-07 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

- C655-04e1..... Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
- C920-05..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- C1126-04..... Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-06..... Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
- D1784-06a..... Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(CPVC) Compounds
- D2310-06..... Machine-Made "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
- D2487-06..... Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Classification System)
- D2996-01(2007)e1..... Filament-Wound Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.3-2006..... Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
 - B16.5-2003..... Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS ½ - 24
 - B16.9-2003..... Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2005..... Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B31.1-2004..... Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping, with Amendments
 - B31.9-2004..... Code for Pressure Piping, Building Services Piping, with Amendments
 - B40.100-2005..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII: 2007 Edition, with Amendments
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - AWS B2.1-00..... Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification
- G. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):
 - SP45-03..... By-Pass and Drain Connection Standard
 - SP58-02..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
 - SP69-03..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
 - SP80-03..... Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
255-06..... Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials
- I. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
(ASHRAE):
ASHRAE Handbook..... 2004 HVAC Systems and Equipment
- J. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
318-05..... Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
- K. NACE International (Corrosion Engineers) (NACE):
RP0169-02..... Standard Recommended Practice, Control of External
Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic
Piping Systems
- L. Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association (EJMA):
8th Edition-2003..... Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers
Association
- M. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):
M300-03..... Inorganic Zinc Rich Primer
- N. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
SP-10/NACE No. 2-2004.. Near White Blast Cleaning
- O. Unified Facilities Guide Specifications (UFGS):
UFGS 33 63 13..... Exterior Underground Steam Distribution System
(April 2006 or later)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 PRE-ENGINEERED, FACTORY-FABRICATED, DIRECT-BURIED, DRAINABLE-DRYABLE-TESTABLE (DDT) SYSTEMS, WHERE SHOWN ON DRAWINGS:

- A. Complete condensate piping system with carrier pipes, carrier pipe insulation with jackets and banding, air space, 0.25 inch thick steel casing, fusion-bonded epoxy casing coatings, cathodic protection, accessories. Do not locate condensate pipes in casings (conduits) that contain steam pipes.
- B. Design Pressure and Temperature: All components of system shall be suitable for carrier pipe pressures and temperatures as follows:
 - 1. Condensate System: 50 psi; 310 °F.
- C. Description of System Design: Refer to Part 1, "DEFINITIONS".
- D. Condensate Carrier Pipes: Refer to Paragraph, "STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING".

1. No piping joints allowed in factory-fabricated straight sections of pre-engineered direct-buried systems.
2. Factory-fabricated direct-buried piping sections that are a portion of an expansion loop or bend shall have all welded joints 100% radiograph inspected.

E. Carrier Pipe Insulation:

1. Conform to minimum thickness and type of insulation listed in Tables 1 below as required for service temperature in carrier pipe as listed below.
2. Allowable Carrier Pipe Insulation Type and Minimum Insulation Thickness:

TABLE 1 Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness inches For Condensate Return			
Nominal Pipe Diameter inches	MPT-PF MPT-PC	Delta	Thermo-12 Super Caltemp
1	1 1/2	2	3
1 1/2	1 1/2	2	3
2	1 1/2	2	3
2 1/2	1 1/2	2	3
3	2	2 1/2	3 1/2
4	2	2 1/2	3 1/2

Notes: Insulation listed has passed the 96-hour boiling water test which indicates that satisfactory performance in underground service can be expected.

Pipes smaller than 1 inch shall have the same insulation thickness as required for 1 inch pipe.

"Delta" is available from Rockwool, Leeds, AL.

"MPT" is available from Mineral Products of Texas, Houston, TX.

"Thermo-12" and "Super Caltemp" is available from Industrial Insulation Group, Brunswick, GA.

5. Insulation Banding and Jacket: Stainless steel bands and clips, at least 0.5 inches wide, ASTM A-167 (304 stainless steel), maximum spacing 18 inches. A minimum of two bands is required for each 4 foot section of insulation. Vinyl-coated fiberglass scrim jacket, Fed. Spec.

L-S-125, Type II, Class 2, with 18 x 16 mesh (number of filaments per inch) and made of 0.013 inches diameter vinyl-coated fibrous glass yarn. Install bands over the jacket to secure the insulation to the carrier pipe.

- G. Casing: Smooth-wall steel, electric resistance welded, conforming to ASTM A134, ASTM A135, or ASTM A139. Plastic casings are not permitted. Use eccentric connectors as necessary between casing sections to provide continuous gravity drainage in bottom of casing between manholes and between manholes and buildings.

Casing Diameter in	Minimum Thickness in
6 - 46	0.25

- H. Casing End Seal Plates with Vents and Drains: ASTM A36 steel, minimum thickness 0.375 inches for casings up thru 12 inches diameter and 0.5 inches for casings over 12 inches diameter. Provide one inch drain at the bottom and vent at the top. Construct with threaded steel half couplings. Install threaded brass plugs in drains. Install vent riser pipes, ASTM A53, Schedule 40, galvanized, extending through top of manhole and terminate 12 inches above grade with 180-degree bend.
- I. Gland Seals: Not permitted because of the possibility of water entering the system thru the gland seal from a flooded manhole.
- J. Air Space: Provide continuous one inch minimum air space between carrier pipe insulation and casing.
- K. Casing Coating: Dual layers of fusion-bonded epoxy, inner green-colored layer minimum thickness 0.020 inches, outer black-colored layer minimum thickness 0.010 inches. Rated by coating manufacturer for continuous service for at least 25 years at minimum temperature of 230 °F and having a coefficient of expansion similar to that of steel. Coating shall be applied in accordance to recommendations of coating manufacturer including surface preparation. Factory-inspect for holidays and make repairs as necessary.
- L. Coating of End Plates and Casing (Conduit) Sections Extending in Manholes: Zinc-rich coating that conforms to AASHTO M300, Type IA except that volatile organic compounds shall not exceed 2.8 pounds per gallon. The zinc rich coating shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the coating manufacturer including surface preparation. No additional top coat shall be applied.

- M. Carrier Pipe Guides and Supports: Maximum spacing 10 feet on centers, no more than 5 feet from pipe ends, minimum of three guides per elbow section. Designed to permit thermal expansion without damage, provide proper pipe guiding and support, and to allow horizontal movement in two directions as necessary at expansion loops and bends. Design of guides and supports must permit continuous drainage of water in bottom of casing. Pipe insulation shall extend thru the pipe guides and supports and be protected by steel sleeves. Design of guides and supports shall be such that no metal-to-metal contact exists between the casing and the carrier pipe. Insulation or non-metallic material used to ensure no metal to metal contact shall be designed to not be compressed by the weight of the carrier pipe when full of water.
- N. Anchor Plates: ASTM A36 steel, welded to carrier pipe and casing, 0.5 inches minimum thickness, passages for air flow and water drainage thru the annular air space in the system. Coated with same coating material as the casing. Locate 3 to 5 feet from piping entrance to manhole or building wall. Walls of manholes and buildings cannot be utilized as anchor points.
- O. Field Connection of Casing Sections: Steel section conforming to casing specification, welded to casing sections, coated on all surfaces with system manufacturer's coating field repair compound, and covered with a 0.05 inch minimum thickness polyethylene shrink sleeve designed for a service temperature exceeding 176 °F.
- P. Manhole and Building Wall Penetrations: Provide steel leak plates welded to wall sleeves or to casings. Where wall sleeve is utilized, allow sufficient annular space between the sleeve and the casing and install a watertight EPDM Link-Seal (Thunderline Corp) or equal, rated for 250 °F minimum. Manhole and building walls cannot be used as anchor points.
- Q. Manufacturer's Identification: Provide embossed brass or stainless steel tag hung by a brass or stainless steel chain at each end of each conduit or insulated piping in the manholes and buildings. The tag shall identify system manufacturer's name, date of installation, government contract, and manufacturer's project number.
- R. Branch Piping Connections: All branch piping connections must be located in manholes.
- S. Manufacturers: Perma-Pipe, Rovanco, Thermacor, or approved equal.

2.2 PRE-ENGINEERED, FACTORY-FABRICATED, DIRECT-BURIED, DRAINABLE-DRYABLE-TESTABLE (DDT) SYSTEMS FOR PASSING UNDER EXISTING UTILITIES, AND WHERE SHOWN ON DRAWINGS:

- A. All underground distribution lines as shown on the contract drawings shall be MULTI-THERM 750 SUPREME as manufactured by PERMA-PIPE or approved equal. The system supplier shall have at least ten years' experience fabricating underground high temperature distribution systems. All straight sections, fittings, anchors and other accessories shall be factory prefabricated to job dimensions. Each system layout shall be computer analyzed by the piping system manufacturer to determine stresses and movements of the service pipe. The system design shall be in strict conformance with ANSIB31.1, latest edition.
- B. Internal piping shall be standard weight carbon steel, except for pumped condensate piping which shall be type K copper. Pipe shall be butt welded for sizes 2.5 inches and larger and socket welded for 2 inches and below. Copper pipe shall be brazed. All pipe will be of the domestic origin.
- C. End seals, gland seals shall be designed and factory prefabricated to prevent the ingress of moisture into the system. All subassemblies shall be designed to allow for complete draining and drying of the conduit system.
- D. Service pipe insulation shall be Pyrogel® XT as manufactured by Aspen Aerogels. Pyrogel® XT is a high temperature insulation blanket formed of silica aerogel and reinforced with a non-woven, glass-fiber batting. The insulation shall be held in place by stainless steel bands or staples installed not more than 18 inches apart.
- E. All outer conduit shall be supported to allow for continuous drainage of the conduit in place. Supports shall be the type where Pyrogel® XT insulation thermally isolates the service pipe from the outer conduit. No calcium silicate or other type of insulation shall be allowed. The surface of the support insulation shall be protected by a steel sleeve not less than 12 inches long.
- F. The steel conduit casing shall be smooth wall, welded steel conduit of the thicknesses specified below:

Conduit Size Conduit Thickness

6"-26" 10 Gauge

28"-36" 6 Gauge

38"-42" 4 Gauge

Changes in casing size, as required at oversized casing to allow for service pipe expansion shall be accomplished by eccentric and/or concentric fittings and shall provide for continuous drainage.

- G. Conduit insulation shall be spray applied polyurethane foam having a minimum density of 2 lbs/ft³ for the straight lengths and fittings. The insulation thickness shall be 1 inch maximum. The polyurethane foam shall have a maximum initial K value of 0.18, minimum density of 2 lbs/ft³ and a minimum closed cell content of 90%. The outer jacket shall be fiberglass reinforced polymer (FRP) and shall be applied directly onto the urethane foam insulation. No PVC or polyethylene jacket shall be allowed. All straights and fittings shall be factory jacketed.

2.3 CONCRETE SHALLOW TRENCHES:

- A. Construct with tops of trench covers 12" below grade.
- B. Construction: Reinforced concrete with minimum thickness 6 inches
- C. Concrete Trench Covers: Pre-cast reinforced concrete sections meeting requirements of ACI 318 and ASTM C655. Cover shall be flat and true at all points of contact on trench wall. Design trench and cover to form a watertight envelope when assembled.
- D. Waterproofing: Apply as specified to all below grade portions of the trench. Conform to Section 07 12 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING.
- E. Gaskets and sealants: Provide 1/4 inch thick neoprene pad with a minimum width of 2 inches between covers and tops of walls. All trench joints must be sealed with ASTM C920 elastomeric sealants that are available as a one or two component system. Asphaltic sealants are not permitted. Sealants must resist 50% total joint movement. Non-sagging sealant must be used for vertical joints. Self-leveling sealant must be used for trench top butt joints.
- F. Drainage: Design precast trench so that, when assembled, a watertight envelope incorporating a gravity drainage system is formed sloping toward manholes or buildings. Trench shall slope towards manholes or buildings a minimum of 1 inch in 20 feet. Provide a drainage collection and disposal system at all low points in the trench system.

2.4 STEAM CARRIER PIPING:

- A. Pipe: Steel; seamless, ASTM A53, Grade B or ASTM A106, Grade B; electric resistance welded is not permitted.

B. Joints:

1. In trenches: Butt-weld except socket-weld for pipe sizes two-inches and below. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by a American Society for Non-Destructive Testing (ASNT) Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
2. In manholes and open areas: Butt-weld pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and above; thread or socket-weld pipe sized two inches and below.

C. Fittings:

1. Butt-Welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe. All elbows shall be long radius unless otherwise indicated. Tees shall be full size or reducing as required, having interior surfaces smoothly contoured.
2. Threaded Joints: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 300 pound class.
3. Socket-Welded Joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 2000 psi class.

D. Flanges and Bolts: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel, ASTM A105. Pressure class 150 psi. Bolts shall be high strength ASTM A193, Class 2, Grade B8. Nuts shall be ASTM A194.

E. Unions: On pipe two inches and smaller, threaded, malleable iron or steel, 300 psi class.

2.5 STEAM CONDENSATE CARRIER PIPING:

A. Solder Joints: not allowed

B. Pipe: Seamless, ASTM B88, Type K, drawn temper, seamless copper tube.

C. Fittings:

1. Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings: Asme B16.50

D. Brazing Filler Metals: ANSI/AWS A5.8. BCuP Series: Copper-Phosphorus alloys for general piping applications. BAg Series: Silver Alloys for joining dissimilar metals.

E. Flanges: Cast Copper Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, flat-face type.

2.6 EXPANSION LOOPS AND BENDS:

A. Stresses shall be less than the maximum allowable stress in the Power Piping Code (ASME B31.1). Submit shop drawings and stress and anchor force calculations for all loops and bends. Show locations of all anchors, guides and supports. Base calculations on 150 psi and 366° F for steam

line loops and bends and 50 psi and 310° F for condensate return line loops and bends. Base calculations on actual pressures and temperatures if they are higher than those listed above.

2.7 BALL JOINTS:

- A. Factory-built devices, inserted in pipe line offsets in groups of two or three as shown to absorb cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction.
- B. Minimum Service Requirements: Rated 250 psi, 450°F, continuous on steam and condensate.
- C. Quality Assurance: Submit independent certification that similar units have passed the following tests with no leaks.
 - 1. Low Pressure Leakage Test: Minimum 6 psi saturated steam for 60 days.
 - 2. Life Cycle Flex Test: Minimum 8000 flex cycles at 250 psi saturated steam.
 - 3. Thermal Cycling Test: Minimum 100 cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure with saturated steam.
 - 4. Environmental Shock Test: In accordance with MIL-S-901.
 - 5. Vibration Test: Test for 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axes at 25 to 125 HZ; 0.05 to 0.10 inch double amplitude on a single ball joint and on a three ball joint offset.
- D. Construction:
 - 1. Cast or forged carbon steel, weld ends.
 - 2. Standard weight pipe wall thickness.
 - 3. Conform to ASME B31.1.
 - 4. Provide minimum angular movement capability of 15 degrees and 360 degrees rotational movement.
 - 5. Non-asbestos gaskets.
 - 6. Packing injection devices, if provided, shall allow injection under full line pressure. Provide one-year supply of packing.

2.8 VALVES:

- A. Valves for particular services are generally specified as Type Numbers. The Type Numbers are defined below. All valves of the same type shall be the products of a single manufacturer and shall comply with MSS SP45, MSS SP80 and ASME B31.1. Design valves for the service fluids and conditions. Pressure - temperature ratings listed are minimum requirements. Packing and gaskets must be asbestos-free.

B. Valve Type Designations:

1. Gate Valves:

- a. Type 101: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated 150 psi at 500 °F, 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (Stellite) seats, 150 psi ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.

- A. Provide factory installed gate valved bypass on all steam valves larger than 3 inches. Conform to MSS SP45.

- 2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown. Conform to MSS SP45.

- b. Type 102: Not used.

- c. Type 103: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 125 psi saturated steam, 200 psi WOG, bronze or bronze faced wedge and seats, 125 psi ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings.

- d. Type 104: Bronze body ASTM B61, rated for 200 psi saturated steam, 400 psi WOG, bronze wedges and Monel or stainless steel seats, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet.

- e. Type 105: Not used.

2. Check valves:

- a. Type 401: Cast steel body ASTM A216, swing-type, rated for 150 psi at 500 °F, stainless steel or stainless steel - faced disc and seat, 150 psi ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc.

- b. Type 402: Not used.

- c. Type 403: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, swing-type, rated for 125 psi saturated steam, 200 psi WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 125 psi ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.

- d. Type 404: Bronze body ASTM B61, swing-type, rated for 200 psi saturated steam, 400 psi WOG, bronze disc, threaded ends, re-grinding disc.

3. Ball valves: Full port is required for all services, one-fourth turn to open.

- a. Type 501: Not used.

- b. Type 502: Bronze body, rated for 150 psi at 365 °F, 250 psi at 250 °F. Manufacturer: Apollo Series 77-140, option 64 or approved equal.

- c. Type 503: Not used.

- d. Type 504: Carbon steel or ASTM A536 ductile iron body, saturated steam service, rated for 150 psi, stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded stem seal, 150 psi ASME flanged ends. Manufacturer: American, Worcester, or equal.

4. Butterfly valves:

- a. Type 601: Ductile iron body ASTM A395 or A536, wafer style, rated for 125 psi, 212 °F, bronze disc, stainless steel stem, EPDM liner, EPDM stem seal and body seal, neck extending beyond pipe insulation, geared handwheel operator for valves 4 inch pipe size and larger, ratchet handle operator for smaller pipe sizes.
- b. Type 602: Vanessa Figure QTG or approved equal, triple offset rotary valve. Valve shall be constructed of a carbon steel 300 ANSI, lug style body, carbon steel disc, duplex stainless steel laminated field replaceable seal ring, F6 Shaft, solid stainless steel seat. Valve disc hubs shall be used for connection of the disc to the shaft will be located as close to the shaft bearings as possible to absolutely minimize all possible shaft deflection. Provide two stud-guided packing glands for precision adjustment, graphite packing. The integral valve seal will be machined together with the valve body and will be of a slanted conical shape specifically designed for non-rubbing, non-jamming, zero leakage, and bi-directional shutoff. The valve will be tested for seat leakage in both directs with both liquid and air in accordance with API598 for soft seated valves. Valve is manually operated with a gear. The following specifications requirements shall be compliant with each valve:

- Stellite 21 integral seat
- Shaft material in accordance with ASTM UNS A479 UNS S20910 Nitronic50)
- Seal rings manufactured from laminated Duplex Stainless Steel

C. Valve Applications (Steam Lines):

- 1. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 106.
- 2. Gate valves, 2-1/2 inches and above: Type 101.
- 3. Check valves, two inches and under: Type 404.
- 4. Check valves, 2-1/2 inches and above: Type 401.
- 5. Ball valves, two inches and under: Type 502
- 6. Ball valves, 2-1/2 inches and above: Type 504.
- 7. Butterfly valves, all sizes: Type 602.

D. Valve Applications (Condensate Lines):

1. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 104.
2. Gate valves, 2 1/2 inches and above: Type 103.
3. Check valves, two inches and under: Type 404.
4. Check valves, 2 1/2 inches and above: Type 403.
5. Ball valves, two inches and under: Type 502.
4. Ball valves, 2-1/2 inches and above: Type 504.
6. Butterfly valves, all sizes: Type 602.

2.9 STEAM TRAPS:

A. Float and Thermostatic Steam Trap

1. Apply at indoor steam line drip points.

Steam trap shall be of float and thermostatic design. Float shall be free of levers, linkages, or other mechanical connections. Float shall be weighted to maintain orientation and shall act as the valve being free to modulate condensate through the seat ring, air vent shall be of balanced pressure design with stainless steel welded encapsulated bellows capable of discharging air and non-condensable gases continuously within 15°F of saturated temperature. Trap shall contain integral trainer and stainless steel exhaust port sleeve. Trap shall be cast iron bodied suitable for pressures of up to 250 psi, temperatures of up to 450 deg. F, and available in 1/2" through 2" NPT or flanged. Steam trap shall be of variable orifice design model Nova NFT 251 medium capacity with pipe size connection of 1" and orifice size 0.120, by Nicholson or approved equal. Trap shall have maximum capacity of 360 lb/hr at 10 psig differential. Every trap station assembly shall contain STV Test and Block valve, Uniflex Pipe Coupling, SLR Orifice, Blow-down Valve, dielectric fitting, flex pipe connector, and continuous Bleed Air Vent, all by Nicholson or approved equal.

B. Thermo-Active Steam Traps

1. Apply at outdoor steam line drip points in manholes.

Steam trap shall be of thermodynamic cartridge design. Body shall be of forged carbon steel construction housing stainless steel Celtron cartridge. Celtron cartridge shall contain all working components. Cartridges shall be hardened throughout. Seat shall be stress relieved to eliminate warpage. Traps shall contain integral Y pattern strainer with blow-down valve. Covers shall seal

to body utilizing spiral wound graphite gasket Trap shall be suitable for pressures through 600 psi at 800 deg. F. Trap shall be Series S650 by Nicholson or approved equal with 3/4" NPT connection and maximum capacity of 265 lb/hr at 10 psig differential.

C. Steam-Operated Pump Trap

1. Apply at outdoor manholes and at building entrance pits.

Pump shall be a pressure vessel drainer operated by steam. Body shall be fabricated steel. Mechanism shall employ one spring operating in continuous compression. Spring shall be warrantied for the life of the unit. Unit shall be equipped with an external cycle counter and sight glass.

2.10 STRAINERS, Y-TYPE:

- A. Provide as shown on steam and condensate piping systems.

- B. Type: Open-end removable cylindrical screen; threaded blow-off connection.

C. Construction:

1. Steam Service to 150 psi and at Drip Traps: Rated for minimum 150 psi saturated steam. Rated for 150 psi ASME flanged ends, cast steel, for pipe sizes above two inches. 250 psi saturated steam, threaded ends, for pipe sizes two inches and under.
2. Condensate Service: Rated for 125 psi saturated steam, 175 psi WOG. Provide 125 psi ASME flanged ends, cast iron, for pipe sizes above two inches. Provide cast iron or bronze, threaded ends, for pipe sizes two inches and under.

- D. Screen: Monel or stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times flow area of pipe. Diameter of openings shall be 0.05 inch or less on steam service and 0.06 inch or less on water service.

- E. Accessories: Gate type valve and quick-couple hose connection on all blowoff connections.

2.11 SAFETY VALVES AND VENT CONNECTORS:

- A. Safety valves shall conform to the requirements of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels) and be approved by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

- B. Relieving capacity shall not be less than that shown on the drawings with a pressure rise above set pressure not to exceed 10 percent of set pressure.

- C. Provide at the discharge of each safety valve a special flexible connector attached to the vent pipe and the safety valve. Multi-ply stainless steel bellows, full internal pipe liner, protective exterior shroud, drip

catching configuration with drain, designed to prevent blow back of steam into space, pressure tested at not less than 15 psi. Drip pan ells not allowed in tunnels or constricted spaces because of "blow-back" of steam from the drip pan ell openings.

2.12 PRESSURE GAGES:

- A. Provide gages immediately downstream of each steam line isolation valve, before and after each steam pressure reducing station and where shown on the drawings.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Case: Solid armored front between measuring element and dial, blowout back, bottom connection, phenol turret type.
 - 2. Dial: Non-corrosive, 4-1/2 inch diameter face with black markings on white background.
 - 3. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for service. Provide bellows for pressure ranges under 15 psi.
 - 4. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
 - 5. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
 - 6. Window: Plastic.
 - 7. Liquid Filled Gages: Provide at outlet of all pumps.
- C. Accuracy: ANSI B40.100, Grade 2A, 1/2 percent, on all gages; except Grade A, one percent permitted on diaphragm actuated gages, liquid filled gages, and compound gages.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Red set hands on gages located at automatic pressure regulator valve outlets.
 - 2. Needle valve or gage cock rated for the service.
 - 3. Syphon on all steam gages.
 - 4. Overload stop on all pressure gages.
- E. Ranges: Except where otherwise shown on the drawings, pressure ranges shall be as follows:

SERVICE	RANGE
Steam to 15 psi	0 to 30 psi
Steam to 59 psi	0 to 100 psi
Steam above 59 psi	0 to 200 psi
Condensate Pump Discharge	0 to 100 psi

2.13 THERMOMETERS, PIPE-MOUNTED:

- A. Thermometer locations are shown on the drawings.

B. Construction:

1. Industrial type, separable well and socket, union-connected.
2. Scales: Red-reading mercury combination Fahrenheit/Celsius. nine inches long.
3. Case: Corrosion resistant with glass or plastic front.
4. Form: Straight or back form except those located more than seven feet above floor shall be adjustable angle.
5. Wells: Sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow, or provide oversized pipe at well location. Snug sliding fit between socket and well.
6. Accuracy: One percent of scale range.
7. Range: 30 to 300 °F.

2.14 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. Applies to all piping not in factory-fabricated direct-buried system. All systems shall be completely supported. Arrange supports so that all loads due to weight, thermal expansion, seismic shock (if applicable), and pressure are transferred from the support system to the structure. The design and location of supports shall at all times prevent excessive forces, moments, and stresses from being imposed on the equipment, structure, supported system, and supports. Heated systems generally require resilient or roller/slide supports.
- B. Standards: Comply with recommendations and requirements of MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, ASME B31.1.
- C. Design:
1. Components: Factory-built products of a manufacturer whose principle business is pipe supports. All components must have published load ratings. For concrete trenches, non-factory built products that comply with details shown on the contract drawings may also be utilized.
 2. Selection of Components: Types, sizes, locations, and spacing must conform to MSS SP-69. Horizontal steam and condensate piping shall have roller or slider supports. Supports at risers shall be spring type that accommodates the thermal expansion. Contract drawings may show locations and types of supports including rollers and springs, and may also show special supports including anchors, guides and braces. Rigid supports such as clevises are generally not shown. Technical personnel employed by the support manufacturer shall do final selection of components, locations and sizes. If equipment and piping arrangement differs from that shown on the drawings, support locations and types

shall be revised at no cost to the government. Locate supports to permit removal of valves and strainers from pipelines without disturbing supports.

3. Spring Hangers: Provide on all systems subject to vertical movement.
 4. Roller Hangers and Sliding Supports: Provide on all systems subject to horizontal movement due to thermal expansion except when long hanger rods permit sufficient horizontal movement. If vertical angle of hanger rod exceeds four degrees, rollers or sliders are required.
 5. Calculations: Calculate loads for all supports. On systems utilizing variable spring supports, determine the loads at each support by calculating the forces and moments throughout the system.
 6. Deflection of Supported Systems: Vertical deflection due to system weight shall not exceed 0.1 inch between supports when system is filled with fluid normally carried.
 7. All support assemblies from above shall include threaded connections that permit vertical position adjustment.
 8. Layout Drawings and Identification of Hanger Parts: Prepare drawings showing each hanger location and identifying each hanger by number. Prepare individual drawing for each hanger assembly showing all components, sizes, calculated loadings. Provide identification tags, on each hanger part, keyed to the layout drawings.
- D. Upper Attachments to Structure: MSS SP-58, Type 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 29, and 30.
- E. Roller Supports: MSS SP-58, Types 41, 43, and 46. Provide vertical adjustment for Type 41 with threaded studs and nuts adjacent to the roller.
- F. Variable Spring Support Assembly: MSS SP-58, Type 51 variable spring, Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Type 53 variable spring trapeze may also be used. Locate Type 51 variable spring within one foot above pipe attachment. Attach rod to top of variable spring with Type 14 clevis.
- G. Spring Cushion Support Assembly:
1. Double Rod Assembly: MSS SP-58, Type 41 and 49.
 2. Single Rod Assembly: MSS SP-58, Type 48 spring cushion, Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Locate spring cushion within one foot above pipe attachment.
- H. Clevis Supports: MSS SP-58, Type 1.
- I. Wall Brackets: MSS SP-58, Type 31, 32, and 33.
- J. Pipe Stands: MSS SP-58, Type 38.

- K. Riser Clamp: MSS SP-58, Type 42.
- L. Alignment Guides: Construct guides of welded steel as shown to restrain movement perpendicular to the long axis of the piping. If not shown, provide steel spider clamped to pipe, enclosed within steel sleeve that is bolted or welded to structural support. Spider-type guide shall be a standard manufactured product. Design to withstand lateral force equal to minimum of 15 percent of anchor loading.
- M. Trapeze Supports: May be used where pipes are close together and parallel. Construct with structural steel channels or angles. Bolt roller supports to steel to support piping subject to horizontal thermal expansion. Attach other piping with u-bolts.
- N. Pipe covering protection saddles: MSS SP-58, Type 39. Provide at all support points on insulated pipe except where Type 3 pipe clamp is provided.
- O. Sliding Supports: MSS SP-58, Type 35. Welded steel attachments to pipe and structure with Teflon or graphite sliding surfaces bonded to the attachments. Provide steel guides, except at expansion bends, to prevent lateral movement of the pipe.
- P. Pipe Racks and miscellaneous supports: Provide as shown. Construct of standard structural steel shapes, ASTM A36. Manufactured strut systems are acceptable if they have the required load-carrying ability.
- Q. All supports, including all structural steel, in trenches and manholes shall be hot-dip galvanized as specified in Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

2.15 PIPE ANCHORS:

Provide as diagrammatically shown on drawings. Construct with all welded steel, ASTM A36.

2.16 INSULATION MATERIALS (IN MANHOLES, CONCRETE TRENCHES, OPEN AREAS):

- A. Fiberglass Insulation:
 - 1. Preformed Piping Insulation: ASTM C547, 450 °F.
 - 2. Fitting Insulation: ASTM C547, 450 °F, with polyvinyl chloride, Fed. Spec. L-P-535, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, premolded fitted covering 0.020 inches thick.
- B. Rigid Closed Cell Phenolic Foam: Preformed Piping Insulation: ASTM C1126, Type III, Grade 1, 250 °F.
- C. Cellular Glass Insulation: Preformed Piping Insulation: ASTM C552.

- D. Insulating and Finishing Cements: Best grade recommended by printed instructions of manufacturer for the type of insulation system and service conditions. Conform to ASTM C449.
- E. Insulation Bands: Minimum 1/2 inch wide by 0.015 inch thick ASTM A167 stainless steel.
- F. Aluminum Jackets: Minimum 0.016 inch thick aluminum, ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory fabricated to match material and construction of the straight run jackets. Factory fabricated stainless steel bands shall be furnished and installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 0.75 inch wide on 18 inch centers. Bands shall be applied with manufacturers recommended sealant. Entire system shall be watertight.
- G. All-Service Jackets: White kraft bonded to 0.001 inch thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Beach puncture 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Comply with ASTM C1136. Jackets shall have minimum 1-1/2 inch lap on longitudinal joints and not less than 4 inch butt strips on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips may be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- H. Glass Cloth Jacket: Minimum 7.8 ounces per square yard, weathertight for outside service. Beach puncture 50 units.
- I. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles: MSS SP-58, Type 39 at all hanger points except where Type 3 pipe clamps are provided.
- J. Fire and Smoke Ratings: Assembled insulation systems shall meet flame spread (25) and smoke developed (50) ratings as developed under ASTM C411 and NFPA 255 standards and specifications.

2.17 PIPE AND VALVE FLANGE GASKETS:

Non-asbestos, designed for the service conditions. On steam service utilize "Flexitallic" spiral-wound, "Lamons Grafoil Grade GHR", "Lamons Spira-wound", "Garlock ST-706", or equal.

2.18 BURIED UTILITY WARNING TAPE:

Tape shall be 0.004 inch thick, 6 inches wide, yellow polyethylene with a ferrous metallic core, acid and alkali-resistant and shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise with an elongation factor of 350 percent. Provide bold black letters on the tape identifying

the type of system. Tape color and lettering shall be unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in the backfill material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. Connecting to Existing Work: Connect new work to existing work in a neat and workmanlike manner. Where an existing structure must be cut or existing utilities interfere, such obstruction shall be bypassed, removed, replaced or relocated, patched and repaired. Work disturbed or damaged shall be replaced to its prior condition, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Piping connections shall be made only in manholes, tunnels or buildings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate the location of all items of equipment and work of all trades. Maintain operability and maintainability of the equipment and systems. The contractor at his cost shall perform any relocation of equipment or systems to comply with the requirement of operability and maintainability.
- C. Excavation, trenching, shoring, sheathing, bracing, and backfilling shall conform to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Grading: Unless otherwise shown on drawings, steam lines shall be graded downward not less than two inches in 40 feet in direction of the flow. Provide eccentric reducing fittings on steam mains and branches, (except on vertical piping). Install said fittings to maintain continuity of grade in bottom of pipeline. Provide risers with drip pockets and steam traps on steam lines where space restrictions prevent continuous grading. All steam traps must be located in manholes or tunnels.

3.2 DEMOLITION:

- A. Perform work in accordance with requirements for phasing.
- B. Completely remove all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the connection to the structure and any fastenings.
- C. Seal all openings in manhole or building walls after removal of piping.
- D. All material and equipment removed shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property within one week and shall not be stored in operating areas.
- E. All flame cutting shall be performed with adequate fire protection facilities available as required by safety codes and COR.

3.3 PIPING JOINTS AND FITTINGS:

- A. Welded Joints:

1. Branch connections shall be made with either welding tees or welding outlet fittings. Welding outlet fittings shall be forged, integrally reinforced to provide 100 percent pipe strength, beveled for full penetration welding and funneled at inlet for full fluid flow.
 2. Clean pipe and fittings before welding and installation in system.
- B. Threaded Joints:
1. Pipe threads shall be cut to give proper engagement in threaded fittings. Threaded pipe shall have clean-cut threads; dull or damaged pipe dies shall not be used.
 2. Clean pipe and fittings before installation and ream pipe after cutting threads. Joints shall be made with oil and graphite pipe joint compound applied to male threads only.
- C. Fittings: All pipe intersections and all changes in direction shall be made with factory-built-reinforced fittings. Field-fabricated fittings and miters are not permitted.
- D. Flanged Joints: Gaskets and bolting shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the gasket manufacturer and bolting standards of ASME B31.1. Strains shall be evenly applied without overstress of bolts. Gaskets shall cover entire area of mating faces of flanges.

3.4 CLEANING OF PIPING:

Clean pipe and fittings inside and outside before and after assembly. Remove all dirt, scale, and other foreign matter from inside the piping by use of a pipe swab or pipe "pig" before connecting pipe sections, valves, equipment or fittings.

3.5 WELDING:

- A. The Contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:
1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used by his organization, determine the suitability of the procedures used, determine that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also determine that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
 2. Comply with ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1.
 3. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the heat-distribution system.
- B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the

applicable portions of ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1, and also as outlined below.

- C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR), to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be:
 - 1. Allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified.
 - 2. Required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.
- D. Examination Results: Provide the RE/COR with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders that fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.
- E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.
- F. Alignment: Utilize split welding rings or approved alternate method for field joints on all carrier pipes above two inches to assure proper alignment, complete weld penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe. Make field joints two inches and smaller with welding sockets.
- G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged either before, during, or after installation. Where the pipe temperature falls to 32°F or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 100°F for a distance of one foot on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 32 °).
- H. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening will not be permitted. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified.
- I. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.
- J. Radiographic Testing: An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform radiographic examination of

all field welds in the carrier piping of direct-buried systems and concrete trench systems, in manholes and in walk-through tunnels, in accordance with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project, prior to installing conduit field joints, trench covers, backfilling and hydrostatic testing. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report. The RE/COR reserves the right to review all inspection records, and if any welds inspected are found unacceptable they shall be removed, rewelded, and radiographically reexamined at no cost to the Government.

3.6 DRAIN VALVES AND VENT VALVES:

Provide 1-1/2" minimum pipe size drain valves on condensate return carrier pipes at all low points in manholes. Provide 1" minimum air vent valves in manholes at all high points in condensate return carrier piping.

3.7 PIPE SUPPORT INSTALLATION (IN TRENCHES, MANHOLES):

- A. Coordinate support locations with structure prior to erection of piping. Arrangement of supports shall facilitate operating, servicing and removal of valves, strainers, and piping specialties. Hanger parts must be marked at the factory with a numbering system keyed to hanger layout drawings. Layout drawings must be available at the site during construction.
- B. Upper Attachments to Structure:
 - 1. New Reinforced Concrete Construction: Concrete inserts.
 - 2. Existing Reinforced Concrete Construction: Upper attachment welded or clamped to steel clip angles (or other construction shown on the drawings) that are expansion-bolted to the concrete. Expansion bolting shall be located so that loads place bolts in shear.
 - 3. Steel Deck and Structural Framing: Upper attachments welded or clamped to structural steel members.
- C. Expansion Fasteners and Power Set Fasteners: In existing concrete construction, expansion fasteners may be used for hanger loads up to one-third the manufacturer's rated strength of the expansion fastener. Power set fasteners may be used for loads up to one-fourth of rated load. When greater hanger loads are encountered, additional fasteners may be used and interconnected with steel members combining to support the hanger.
- D. Special Supports:

1. Secure horizontal pipes where necessary to prevent vibration or excess sway.
 2. Where hangers cannot be adequately secured as specified, make special provisions for hanging and supporting pipe as directed by the RE/COR.
 3. Do not attach pipe supports, hangers, clamps or anchors to equipment unless specified for that equipment or unless the RE/COR gives written permission.
- E. Spring Hangers: Locate spring units within one foot of the pipe attachment, except in locations where spring assemblies interfere with pipe insulation.
- G. Minimum Clearances in Trenches:
1. Floor to bottom of pipe support beam: two inches.
 2. Floor to bottom of pipe insulation jacket: six inches.
 3. Wall to side of pipe insulation jacket: three inches.
 4. Ceiling to top of pipe insulation jacket: one inch.

3.8 PAINTING EXPOSED STEEL SURFACES IN MANHOLES, TUNNELS AND CONCRETE SHALLOW TRENCHES:

- A. Manholes: Provide surface cleaning and preparation and apply prime coat of rust resistant metal primer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Concrete Shallow Trenches: Provide surface cleaning and preparation, apply primer and finish coat of zinc-rich paint. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 DIRECT-BURIED SYSTEM INSTALLATION:

- A. The system manufacturer shall oversee the delivery, storage, installation and testing of the system. All work shall be in strict accordance with the requirements specified herein and with the printed instructions of the manufacturer. Printed instructions must be available at the site prior to delivery of system components. Any changes required to the design and layout of the system due to site conditions must be approved in writing by the system designer and the RE/COR. All branch piping connections, valves and drip traps must be located within manholes.
- B. Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling: Perform all excavation, trenching, and backfilling as required by the system manufacturer's design and as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING. Beach sand or any sand with large amounts of chlorides is not permitted. Place system on a 12 inch thick sand bed and backfill on all sides with 6 inch thick sand as measured from outside the casing. Foundation for system must be firm and stable. Foundation and backfill must be free from rocks or substances that

could damage the system coating. Concrete anchor and thrust blocks must be installed in undisturbed earth. Backfilling must not commence until elevations have been surveyed and accepted and system has been satisfactorily pressure tested including hydrostatic testing of carrier pipes and air testing of casings.

C. Representative of System Manufacturer: This shall be a person who regularly performs the duties listed below, is certified in writing by the system manufacturer to be technically qualified and experienced in the installation of the system, and shall be authorized by the manufacturer to make and sign the daily reports specified herein. The representative shall be present at the job site when the following types of work are being performed:

1. Inspection and unloading of material delivered to site.
2. Inspection of trench prior to commencing installation of system.
3. Inspection of concrete anchors and thrust blocks.
4. Cold springing.
5. Hydrostatic test of all service lines.
6. Field joint closure work.
7. Air test of conduit.
8. Repair of any coatings.
9. Holiday test of conduit coating.
10. Initial backfill up to 10 inches above the top of the casing.
11. The slope of the system. Elevation readings shall be witnessed and recorded.
12. Operational tests.

D. Reports to Contracting Officer Technical Representative:

1. Obtain a written report prepared daily and signed by the representative of the system manufacturer. Present the original report to the RE/COR on the same day it is prepared, and forward one copy to the manufacturer's main office.
2. The report shall state whether or not the condition and quality of the materials used and the delivery, storage, installation and testing of the system are in accordance with the plans, specifications, and manufacturer's printed instructions and is satisfactory in all respects. When any work connected with the installation is unsatisfactory, the report shall state what corrective action has been taken or shall contain the system manufacturer's recommendations for corrective action. The report shall identify any conditions that could

result in an unsatisfactory installation, including such items as open conduit ends left in the trench overnight and improper manhole entries. The daily reports are to be reviewed, signed and sealed by the Professional Engineer responsible for the system design. Signed and sealed copies of the daily report shall be submitted with the payment requests. All work must stop if daily reports are not furnished and requests for payments shall be denied if the daily reports are not furnished as specified.

3. Upon completion of the work and before final acceptance, deliver to the COR a notarized Certificate of Compliance signed by principal officers of both the manufacturing and the contracting firm, stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with plans, specifications, and manufacturer's instructions.
 4. The manufacturer shall retain copies of all the daily reports and the Certificate of Compliance for 5 years after final acceptance of the system by the Government.
- E. Protect casing coating from damage during rigging, storage and installation. Protect casing and carrier pipe ends from water intrusion during rigging and installation. Protect casing coatings from ultraviolet light (sunlight).
- F. Defective Material: The Representative shall take prompt action to return to the factory all damaged or defective material and shall order prompt replacement of such material.
- G. Slope of Carrier Pipes: Maintain constant slope as shown or specified. Prior to backfilling over the top of the casing, but after removal of temporary supports, Contractor shall measure and record elevations of top of casing in the trench. Elevations shall be taken at every field joint, 1/3 points along each pipe section, and at tops of elbows. These measurements shall be checked against contract drawings and shall confirm that the conduit system has been installed to the elevations shown on the contract drawings. Slope shall be uniform within 0.1 percent. These measurements shall be recorded by the Contractor, included in the direct buried system manufacturer representative's daily report, and given to the COR prior to covering the top of the casing with backfill.
- H. Cleaning of Piping: Remove all dirt, scale, and other foreign matter from inside the piping by use of a pipe swab or pipe "pig" before connecting pipe sections, valves, or fittings.
- I. Field Tests: Refer to Article, TESTS.

- J. Wet Insulation: Sections of system that have been fully or partially submerged in water must be replaced. Moisture content of insulation during installation shall not exceed five percent by weight.
- K. Vents and Drains on Ends of DDT Systems: At each casing termination (end plate) in buildings and manholes, plug the casing drain openings with brass plugs and extend one inch pipe size ASTM A53 galvanized vent pipes from the casing vents through the tops of the manholes or one foot above the conduit in buildings. Terminate the outside vents in 180-degree bends.
- L. Buried Utility Warning Tape: Install tape 12 inches below grade above the piping system.

3.10 BALL JOINT INSTALLATION:

Location, spacing and cold set shall conform to layout drawings approved by manufacturer of ball joints. Representative of manufacturer shall visit site and verify that installation is proper. Locate to allow access to all packing injection devices, when provided.

3.11 INSTALLATION - SAFETY VALVES:

- A. Location: Valves must be upright and oriented so that lifting levers are accessible from nearest walkway.
- B. Vent System: Instead of drip pan ells, provide special flexible connector on each safety valve that is designed to avoid blow-back of steam into the tunnel or manhole. Provide slip joint arranged to prevent vent line from imposing any strain on safety valve and to prevent moisture accumulation in safety valve. Support vent line from above. Provide drain line to nearest floor drain from flexible connector. Provide separate vent line from each safety valve to atmosphere unless otherwise shown. Piping weight on safety valve outlet shall not exceed that allowed by valve manufacturer.
- C. Accessibility: Provide union or flanged connection at safety valve outlet to allow removal of safety valves without disassembling vents.

3.12 INSTALLATION - PRESSURE GAGES:

Locate at inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing station, on each pump discharge and after main stop valves (gate and butterfly valves) on steam distribution lines. Orient gages so that dials are upright and visible from nearest walkway and from operating point of main steam stop valves. Provide gage cock. Provide syphon on steam service. Provide liquid - filled gages on pump discharge.

3.13 INSTALLATION - THERMOMETERS:

Orient thermometers so that scales are upright and visible from nearest walkway. Locate wells in flow stream.

3.14 INSTALLATION - VALVES:

- A. Do not locate valve stems below the horizontal centerline of the pipe.
- B. Locate valves to permit access for operation, maintenance, and replacement.
- C. Provide 3/4 inch globe-valved warm-up bypasses at all steam gate and butterfly valves 3 inch pipe size and larger.
- D. Provide 3/4 inch gate or ball-valved drains at each side of steam gate and butterfly valves where condensate could collect, due to the slope of the pipeline, when the main valve is shut.

3.15 THERMAL INSULATION:

- A. For piping in pre-engineered direct-buried systems refer to Part 2 of this specification.
- B. Steam, condensate and drip return piping, other than in pre-engineered direct buried systems, shall be insulated as follows:
 - 1. Piping in concrete trenches and manholes shall be insulated with calcium silicate, fiberglass, or cellular glass pipe insulation, glass cloth or aluminum jacket.
 - 2. Piping in manholes shall be insulated with calcium silicate or cellular glass pipe insulation, glass cloth or aluminum jacket.
 - 4. Minimum Insulation Thickness: Insulation thicknesses given in Table 5 and 6 are manufacturer's nominal thickness.

TABLE 5 Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness inches For Steam 16 to 250 psi gage				
Nominal Pipe Diameter inches	MPT-PC MPT-PF	Delta	Thermo-12 Super Caltemp	Foamglas
1	2	2 1/2	4	4 1/2
1 1/2	2	2 1/2	4	4 1/2
2	2 1/2	3 1/2	4 1/2	5
2 1/2	2 1/2	3 1/2	4 1/2	5
3	3	4	5	6
4	3	4	5	6
5	3	4	5	6
6	3 1/2	4 1/2	5 1/2	6

<p>TABLE 5 Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness inches For Steam 16 to 250 psi gage</p>				
Nominal Pipe Diameter inches	MPT-PC MPT-PF	Delta	Thermo-12 Super Caltemp	Foamglas
8	3 1/2	4 1/2	5 1/2	6
10	4	5	6	6 1/2
12	4	5	6	6 1/2
14	4	5	6	6 1/2
16	4	5	6	6 1/2
18	4	5	6	6 1/2

<p>TABLE 6 Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness inches For Steam less than 16 psi gage, Condensate Return</p>				
Nominal Pipe Diameter inches	MPT-PC MPT-PF	Delta	Foamglas Thermo-12 Super Caltemp	Insul-phen
1 and under	1 1/2	2	3	1
1 1/2	1 1/2	2	3	1
2	1 1/2	2	3	1
2 1/2	1 1/2	2	3	1
3	2	2 1/2	3 1/2	1
4	2	2 1/2	3 1/2	1 1/2
5	2	2 1/2	3 1/2	1 1/2
6	2 1/2	3	4 1/2	1 1/2
8	2 1/2	3	4 1/2	1 1/2

Insulation listed has passed a boiling test:

Delta is available from Rockwool Manufacturing Co., Leeds, AL.

Foamglass is available from Pittsburgh Corning Corp., Pittsburgh, PA.

MPT is available from Mineral Products of Texas, Houston, TX.

Thermo-12 and Super Caltemp are available from Johns-Manville, Denver, CO.

Insul-phen is available from Resolco International Div.
www.resolco.com

5. Parts Not Insulated:

Threaded valves
Steam traps
Check valves
Unions
Threaded strainers
Strainer basket removal cover and bolting
Dielectric flanges and unions
Expansion joints
Flexible connectors
Ball joints except piping between joints

6. Installation:

- a. Complete all pressure tests before installing insulation.
- b. All insulation material shall be new, clean, dry and stored in a clean dry environment; jacketing materials shall be clean and unmarred; store adhesives in original containers. Materials shall not have exceeded the predicted shelf life as set by manufacturer.
- c. Identify all materials incorporated in the job on manufacturers container by name, type and description.
- d. Apply materials on clean, dry surfaces from which all dirt, loose scale, construction debris has been removed by wire brushing.
- e. The installation shall be neat, thermally and structurally tight without sag, neatly finished at all hanger or other penetrations and shall provide a smooth finished surface primed as required to receive specified painting.
- f. Do not use scrap insulation. Repair any work damaged by welding, burning, compressing due to concentrated construction loads.
- g. Apply pipe covering protection saddles (MSS SP-58, Type 39) at all hanger points. Fill space between saddle and piping with high density insulation, thoroughly packed. Terminate jacket clear of saddle bearing area.
- h. Insulation and jacket shall terminate hard and tight at all anchor points.
- i. Insulation termination at piping facilities not to be insulated shall stop short, and be finished with 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement, and covered with jacket.
- j. Flanged fittings and valves shall be insulated with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly, and firmly wired in place. Insulating cement shall fill all cracks, voids and outer

surface for covering with glass cloth. Insulation of valve bonnet shall terminate on valve side of bonnet flange to permit valve repair.

- k. On calcium silicate, cellular glass and rigid cellular phenolic insulated piping systems, fittings shall be insulated with field or factory-shaped sections of insulation, finished with specified insulating and finishing cements and covered with jacket or PVC premolded cover. On sizes 50 mm (two inches) and smaller it is permissible to apply insulating and finishing cements, and cover with jacket or PVC premolded cover.
- l. Fiberglass insulated piping systems fittings over 50 mm (two inch) size shall be insulated with specified molded pipe fitting insulation or compressed blanket, finished with specified insulating and finishing cements and covered with specified PVC fitting jacket. On sizes 50 mm (two inches) and under apply insulating and finishing cements and cover with PVC fitting jacket.
- m. Apply glass cloth jacket using an approved adhesive. Glass cloth shall be smooth, tight and neatly finished at all edges; prime cloth to receive paint specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.16 BURIED UTILITY WARNING TAPE:

Bury directly above direct-buried system approximately 12 inches below grade.

3.17 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS:

- A. Valve Identification: Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16 inch high, on all isolating valves on steam and condensate return system, identifying building or area served. Attach to the valves with corrosion-resistant chains.
- B. Pipe Identification: Label service of all pipes in manholes and walk-thru tunnels. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.18 TESTS:

- A. Demonstrate leak-tightness of all piping systems by performing hydrostatic and operational tests. All labor, material and test instruments must be furnished by the Contractor. All instruments must be approved by the RE/COR.
- B. Pressure test direct-buried systems in conformance with requirements stated in this specification and in printed instructions for the system supplied. Tests must include carrier piping and casing.

- C. Holiday testing of direct-buried system steel casings: Test entire surface of casings for faults in coating after installation in trench prior to backfilling. Use test method and voltage recommended by coating manufacturer. Repair any holidays found and retest. System shall not be backfilled until all holidays are eliminated.
- D. Radiographic testing of carrier pipe welds: Refer to Article, WELDING, in Part 3 of this specification.
- E. Before conducting steam system operating test, remove steam trap elements or use bypass connections around traps; then flush lines with high pressure water until discharge shows no foreign matter to the satisfaction of COR.
- F. Hydrostatic and Operational Tests of Carrier Piping: Steam and condensate carrier piping shall be tested hydrostatically before insulation is applied at field joints and shall be proved tight at a pressure 1-1/2 times distribution supply pressure for a period not less than 2 hours with no pressure decay.
 - 1. Test piping located in concrete trenches prior to installing trench covers. Test direct-buried systems prior to backfilling.
 - 2. Remove or isolate any elements of the system such as expansion joints, which are not designed for the test pressure.
 - 3. Prior to acceptance of installation, Contractor shall subject system to operating tests as may be required by RE/COR to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operating efficiency. These operating tests shall cover a period of not less than six hours for each portion of system tested. Conduct tests at times as the RE/COR may direct.
 - 4. Provide calibrated instruments, equipment, facilities and labor, at no additional cost to the Government. Test gage shall read in increments not exceeding 1 kPa (0.1 psi).
 - 5. Repeat tests when failures occur.
 - 6. After completion of satisfactory test, replace all elements that have been removed prior to testing.
- G. Pneumatic Testing of DDT System Casings:
 - 1. Perform test on all sections of the system before field-coating the field joints and before back-filling.
 - 2. Test shall be with compressed air at 15 psi for 24 hours with pressure source disconnected and with no decay in pressure. Corrections to the readings are permissible to compensate for significant ambient temperature changes during the test period.

3. Pressure shall be measured with a gage with reading increments of 0.1 psi.
 4. Each casing field joint shall be tested for leaks by means of soap solution or equivalent.
- H. NACE-accredited corrosion specialist shall test cathodic protection systems and demonstrate proper operation and protection in accordance with the recommendations and criteria in NACE RP0169 and in Section 26 42 00, CATHODIC PROTECTION.
- I. Deficiencies discovered shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense, to satisfaction of RE/COR. Major deficiencies or failure to correct deficiencies, to the satisfaction of the COR, may be considered cause for rejecting the entire installation.

END OF SECTION 33 63 00